A PLAIN, RATIONAL

ESSAY

ON

ENGLISH GRAMMAR:

THE MAIN OBJECT OF WHICH IS

TO POINT OUT A PLAIN, RATIONAL AND PERMANENT

STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION.

TO WHICH IS GIVEN,

A GAMUT OR KEY,

Still more ſimple, plain and eaſy than that given to Muſic, pointing out the quantity and quality of every ſyllable and word, according to the preſent mode among polite ſcholars. Long ſyllables are diſtinguiſhed from ſhort ones, by authority of legal accent; and the ſounds of both clearly pointed out, by typographical marks or characters, and illuſtrated by ſuch rules and examples as render the whole ſo very intelligible and eaſy, even to the weakeſt capacity, that foreigners, as well as natives, may learn to read Engliſh properly, in a few weeks.

This plan, hitherto unattempted, is reſpectfully inſcribed to Britiſh and American Ladies and Gentlemen, whoſe generous criticiſm and aſſiſtance is humbly requeſted by their devoted humble ſervants,

DUNCAN MACKINTOSH

AND HIS TWO DAUGHTERS.

Martini'co, the 4th of July, 1797.

BOSTON:
Printed by MANNING & LORING.

1797.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS DISTRICT; *to wit:*

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the first day of September, in the twenty-second year of the Independence of the United States of America, DUNCAN MACKINTOSH, of the said District, and his two Daughters, have deposited in this Office the Title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Authors, in the words following, to wit: "A plain, rational Essay on English Grammar: The main object of which is to point out a plain, rational and permanent Standard of Pronunciation. To which is given, a Gamut or Key, still more simple, plain and easy than that given to Music, pointing out the quantity and quality of every syllable and word, according to the present mode among polite scholars. Long syllables are distinguished from short ones, by authority of legal accent; and the sounds of both clearly pointed out, by typographical marks or characters, and illustrated by such rules and examples as render the whole so very intelligible and easy, even to the weakest capacity, that foreigners as well as natives may learn to read English properly, in a few weeks. This plan, hitherto unattempted, is respectfully inscribed to British and American Ladies and Gentlemen, whose generous criticism and assistance is humbly requested by their devoted humble servants, DUNCAN MACKINTOSH and his two Daughters."

In conformity to the Act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned."

N. GOODALE, Clerk of the District of Massachusetts District.

A true copy of Record,
Attest, N. GOODALE, Clerk.

38
9 481 6

ERRATA.

Page v. line 7. from top, for encourage read encour'age.
——— 16. for obedience read obed'ience.
—— vii. l. 4. insert 2 instead of 1 over the o in show.
—— viii. l. 3. erase 3 under the second t, in constitution.
—— xiii. l. 6. for cable r. ca'ble.
—— xiv. l. 9. for monarchy r. mon'archy.
—— xvi. l. 9. insert 1 over a in epigrame.
—— xvii. l. 1. for abominable r. abo'minable.
—— 24. l. 2. insert 3 over the first e in here.
—— 25. l. 8. insert 4 over the e in hitherto.
—— 28. l. 5. insert 2 under the first f in acquisitions; and 2 over e, 3 over the first y, 1 over each o, and 3 over y, in etymology.
—— 31. last line, insert 2 over i in twice
—— 34. l. 12. insert 3 over e in Keys.
—— 35. l. 5. insert 4 under i in division.
—— 37. l. 6. insert 2 under a in prepolition.
——— 7. insert 1 over i, and 3 over y, in singly.
——— 16. for celebrate r. cel'ebrate.
—— 39. l. 8. for assuredly r. assu'redly.
—— 40. l. 16. insert 2 instead of 1 over o in tone.
—— 45. l. 8. insert 6 over i in field.
—— 48. l. 6. insert 1 over i in this.
—— 51. l. 7. insert 1 instead of 2 over o in thought.
—— 52. l. 2. place the 1 under e, and the 3 under t, in pronunciation.
——— 7. insert 2 over o instead of 1, in vowel.
—— 54. l. 13. for jar r. ja'r.
——— 14. insert 4 over the first e in macerate.
—— 55. l. 15. for terminations r. termina'tions.
—— 56. l. 8. insert 3 under the t in pronunciations.
——— 20. insert 4 over o in favor.
——— last line, insert 2 instead of 3 over y in gratify.
—— 57. l. 2. insert 1 over a in la!
—— 59. l. 17. insert 1 over e in *shorter*.
—— 60. l. 23. for acc'ented r. accent'ed.
—— 62. l. 8. insert 2 instead of 3 over u in rhu.
—— 63. l. 16. for microscope r. mic'roscope.
—— 64. l. 14. for final r. fi'nal.
—— 66. l. 3. for bridge r. brid'ge; and insert 1 over i in hit.
——— 6. insert 3 over y in lovely.
——— 10. insert 3 instead of 1 over first i in idiot.
—— 68. l. 9. for bier r. bi'r.
—— 69. l. 12. insert 1 instead of 3 over u in volume.
—— 71. l. 5. italicise the word pouss.
—— 73. l. 15. insert 2 under s in use, (2.)
—— 75. last line, for downs r. dow'ns.
—— 76. l. 1. for frown r. frow'n.
——— 5. insert 2 over o in vow.
——— 7. for preceded r. preced'ed.
——— 9. for sound r. sou'nd.

ERRATA.

Page 80. l. 13. for da'y r. da'y.
—— 81. l. 13. insert 2 over e in treat.
———— 16. insert 4 under ſ in pleaſure.
———— laſt line, for final r. fi'nal.
—— 82. l. 6. insert 1 over the first e in leather.
———— 16. for bee's r. bees'.
—— 85. l. 9. insert 3 under t in coalition.
———— 14. insert 1 over o in coin, and for i ſubſtitute l.
———— 16. insert 1 under s in o-yes.
—— 86. l. 5. for gout) 2 r. gout (2.
———— 8. for plough r. plough
———— 10. for VOW r. VOW.
—— 87. l. 9. insert 2 over w in brew.
———— 16. for ſi r. ui.
—— 91. laſt line, insert 2 under ſ in Wedneſday.
—— 96. l. 14. insert 2 under s in muſic.
———— laſt line, insert 3 over each i in liquid.
—— 99. l. 4. insert 2 under the laſt s in poſitions; and put 4 under inſtead of above s at the end of the line.
———— 11. at the beginning, insert ſ before Except.
———— 14. inſert 2 under the laſt s in ſyllables.
—— 100. l. 6. eraſe 1 under the firſt ſ in eſſential, under the firſt ſ in Leſſee, and under the firſt ſ in Meſſiah.
—— 101. l. 13. insert 1 under the laſt c in accented.
———— 14 for pri-ſon r. priſ'-on.
———— 16. after p. insert 207.
—— 102. l. 5 and 6. insert 1 under the ſecond ſ in aſſaſſin, aſſault, aſſay, aſſemble, aſſent, aſſert, aſſeſs, aſſiduity, aſſociate, aſſuage.
———— 14. insert 2 under the firſt t in ſatiety.
———— 15. insert 3 under the firſt t in ſatiate.
—— 104. l. 2. insert 1 under t in reſpectable and afflicted.
———— 3. insert 1 under firſt t in diſtinction, and under the t in preceptive.
———— 4. insert 1 under t in kept, crept, receipt.
———— 7. ſubſtitute V for W, at the beginning of the line.
—— 105. l. 5. eraſe 1 under x in billetdoux.
———— 7. insert 2 under s in words.
—— 107. l. 9. insert 1 under b in *arch*.
———— laſt line, insert 3 under h in Charlotte.
—— 109. l. 5. for Burgherſhip r. Burgherſhip.
—— 112. l. 15. insert 1 under s.
———— 18. for loathe r. loa'the.
—— 114. l. 5. for verb r. ve'rb.
—— 117. l. 8. insert 2 under the laſt s in ſometimes, and under the ſ in uſed.
———— 14. insert 2 over u in put.
———— 16. insert 2 inſtead of 1 over the firſt a in amiable.
—— 118. l. 2. after p. inſert 140.
———— 8. for braſs, bread, r. braſs', bread'.
—— 120. l. 6. insert 2 inſtead of 1 over i in riotous.
—— 122. l. 17. insert 2 over a in ages.
—— 124. l. 8. insert 3 over i in magi.
—— 128. l. 2. for genders r. ge'nders.
—— 131. l. 4. for pennan r. pennam.
—— 139. l. 13. insert 1 over the firſt o in obſtructions.
———— 14. for governments r. go'vernments.
———— laſt line, for ſtone r. ſton'e.
—— 140. l. 15. insert 1 under ſ in caſe.
—— 147. l. 14. for explanatory r. explan'atory.

ERRATA

Page 156. l. 6. for atten'd r. atte'nd.
—— 157. l. 12. insert 1 under the h in charms.
—— 163. l. 2. after p. insert 192.
—— 164. l. 7. for recip'rocal r. recipro'cal.
—— 165. l. 6. for signs; *to* r. signs. *To*.
———— 12. for do. r. ditto.
—— 166. l. 11. after p. insert 181.
—— 180. l. 4. for pourrac r. pourrai.
—— 194. last line, for depend r. depe'nd.
—— 197. l. 13. insert 3 over w in blew.
———— 19. insert 1 over o in both the words bought.
———— 20. insert 1 over o in both the words brought.
—— 199. l. 12. insert 1 over o in both the words fought.
—— 205. l. 8. insert 2 over e in sweat.
—— 207. l. 15. for accent r. ac'cent.
—— 209. l. 3. insert 1 under the last c in accented.
———— 4. insert 1 under the last c in accent.
———— 7. insert 1 under the last c in sacrifice, (*f.*)
———— 8. insert 1 under the s in exercise, (*f.*)
———— 12. insert 1 under the s in use.
—— 211. l. 5. for nega'tion r. nega'tion.
—— 227. l. 3. for goo'se r. goo'se.
———— 17. insert 1 under the c in reduced.

In the Explanatory Notes of the Key to the Vowels, second column, 10th line, for *pouche* read *douche*.

TRANSLATION

OF THE

INTRODUCTION TO THIS GRAMMAR,

As given in another Volume for the Use of the French.

THE enlightened French nation has always acknowledged the great eaſe of learning to tranſlate the Engliſh language; whoſe ſublime ſimplicity, regularity and energy are univerſally known: yet, not only foreigners, but natives likewiſe, very juſtly complain of our pronunciation as an almoſt impenetrable myſtery. But my Eſſay renders the pronunciation of Engliſh, by many degrees, eaſier than that of any other language: for, I give it a Gamut or Key ſimilar to, but ſtill more conciſe, plain and eaſy than that given to muſic. By means of eight ſimple notes or marks, I plainly point out the length or duration, as well as the ſound of every ſyllable and word in our tongue: witneſs my Gamut or Key to the Vowels and Conſonants, which any body may learn to pronounce properly in a week's time: and whoever does ſo, can, with eaſe, read my whole Eſſay.

I likewiſe give rules to the various ſounds of every letter in our alphabet; and further, I treat of Engliſh Grammar in a manner, perhaps, more natural, plain and comprehenſive than any of my predeceſſors.

If my preſent Eſſay ſucceeds, I ſhall ſoon publiſh a Dictionary on the ſame principles: ſo that a foreigner, who reads French, can, in a few weeks time, make himſelf maſter of the Engliſh tongue, in his cloſet, by the mere ſtudy of my Eſſay. Though it be neceſſary to give the rules in French; as alſo to give the tranſlation of our declenſions and conjugations: yet ſuch explanatory examples as are eaſily found in Boyer's Dictionary are not here tranſlated, on purpoſe to exerciſe the pupil,

and to prevent perplexity by too quick a tranſition from the Engliſh to the French accent. I do not meddle with poetry becauſe I am not a poet; and I am neither able nor willing to teach the proſe jargon of the loweſt claſs. It is true that we have a grave, ſolemn pronunciation, and a familiar, curſory one: I teach the former, with but very little regard to the latter, which I look upon as a moſt dangerous corrupter of language, politeneſs and morals—it is, in general, but a low, familiar gabble of ſhort, inſignificant ſyllables. I cannot help thinking that purity of expreſſion contributes to purity of ſentiment, and that corruption and familiarity breed contempt. In ſhort I am averſe to all unneceſſary abridgments. The French, be it ſaid to their honor, admit of none ſuch; and, even with us, abridgments, in writing or ſpeaking to our ſuperiors, are thought very impolite. But whatever the opinion of the ſtudent may be on this ſubject, he ſhould firſt make himſelf maſter of the ſolemn pronunciation, and then he may, if he will, ſoon learn the familiar one by rote. That the chief materials of both languages are the ſame, is evident from the following table of terminations and words.

ADVERTISEMENT.*

AS I nev'er expec't to be read' by tho'ſe who are dominee'red by' invin'cible ig'norance, capric'e or prej'udice; ſo', I addreſs' myſelf' but to the *few'* thinking be'ings, *who* enjoy' the free' uſ'e of their ſenſ'es, gov'erned by ri'ght rea'ſon: for, all' ſuch' will re'liſh and encourage ev'ery lau'dable inten'tion and uſ'eful plan'. Mi'ne, which is ſeen' in my tit'le pa'ge, is ex'ecuted ac'cording to my abil'ities, not my wiſh'es. I ha've don'e my ut'moſt to cull' the beau'ties and to ſhun' the er'rors of oûr beſt' mo'dern gramma'rians: and tho*ugh* I recom'mend oûr pronuncia'tion to the fut'ure go'vernment of, what I call', it's le'gal king and pa'rliament; yet' I ha've not da'red to introduce an'y no'velty in'to pre'ſent prac'tice.

Tho'*ugh* implic'it obedience to the law's be the prin'cipal du'ty of ev'ery good' ſub'ject; yet', we mo're na't-

* See the Gamut with its guide.

urally embrac'e tho'se sta'tutes which' ev'idently te'nd to oûr hon'or, pros'per'ity and pleasure. Therefore, no'body will qûar'rel with me', me'rely, for hav'ing compli'ed with sta'ndard ru'les, euph'ony and com'mon sens'e: and thereby disti'ng-ûishing *long'* from *short'* syl'lables— giv'ing, at the sa'me tim'e, the *qûan'tity* and the *sou'nd* or articula'tion of ev'ery syl'lable, without the assistance of fals'e orthog'raphy. Such' a ver'y essen'tial plan', hith'erto' unattempt'ed, dese'rves som'e indu'lgence.

Ev'ery impar'tial per'son who *know's* that oû'r ac'cent se'rves but to show' the *qûan'tity* of its syl'lable (*if* he has' a good' ea'r and has' exam'ined the fol'lowing keys with their gûid'e) must' be persûad'ed that my' plan' re'nders the a'rt of read'ing much' mo're reg'ular, ea'sy and agree'able than it hith'erto has' been.

With re'ference to a few' excep'tions, which' see' in oûr sta'ndard ac'cent rules, we must' not plac'e the ac-

cent on the vowel of a *short* syllable, nor on the consonant of a *long* one.

It is true that the chief use of French accents is, to show the different sounds of their *e's* without any regard to *quantity*. But, the use of our accent is, to point out the *quantity*, without any respect to the *sound* of the vowel, consonant or syllable. Hence, the celebrated Sheridan was obliged to make use of other marks, and, even, of false orthography, to point out the different sounds or articulations of our letters and syllables: and I adopt his typographical marks, though I reject his false orthography; and I explode the epithets *short* and *long* given to our vowels independent on accent.

Mr. Sheridan plainly demonstrates a great many advantages that would necessarily accrue from a standard of pronunciation; but, has omitted a most essential

one, viz. a very considerable increase to the number of our faithful subjects.

It is a melancholy truth, that our glorious constitution is known but to very few Foreigners; merely because there are but very few such who are acquainted with our language; the pronunciation of which seems to them as a mere wandering vapor or phantom. But very few are willing to encounter great difficulties; nor can we be found of what we know not. Hence almost all our adopted subjects, even, after 20 or 30 years residence amongst us, being wholly ignorant of our tongue, still retain a very partial and fatal attachment to their native country, language, laws, customs and prejudices; all which they fondly transmit to their children and domestics born in our colonies—witness Grenada, St. Vincent, Dominica, &c. And, even our most learned and thinking natives justly

complaint that the art of reading English properly, requires the labor of many years.

In imitation of Sheridan and Music, I give a plain and regular Key or Gamut to our pronunciation; by which means, not only natives, but Foreigners likewise may learn to read English in a few months: and, if so; it may be hoped that the most manly, harmonious and comprehensive of all living languages, will soon become the most universal.

Considering our present mode of pronunciation, &c. you must not *always* expect a perfect conformity between our gamut, and rules; but when these happen to differ, you may choose which you please---guided by euphonical Etymology.

Though, in the whole of my Essay, I have adopted what I conceive to be the most natural, the easiest and therefore the best method; yet I could correct some

of it's faults and irregularities, had I time so to do;
and as to those which have escaped my notice, I resign
them to the good nature of good critics.

Having hinted what I have adopted in this my first
edition; I shall now mention what I mean further to
adopt in my second; provided I shall have been en-
couraged so to do by real judges; without whose ad-
vice I will never introduce any thing contrary to the
present mode. Then, I would fain adopt as my chief
pilot the true genius of the English; which, being
the genuine offspring [ospring] of pure nature, dis-
dains all manner of discord, anarchy, ambiguity, dis-
guise, caprice or affectation; and which having enrich-
ed itself by the wealth of all polished languages, will
not mask a real beauty nor seem ashamed of it's glo-
rious acquisitions or conquests: and therefore wisely
adopts the harmonious pristine sounds of borrowed

words. Hence, etymology, analogy and euphony may be called the *parliament*, accent the *monarch*, and our standard accent rules; the *magna charta* of English pronunciation.

The written state of our tongue, with all it's imperfections, is, by far superior to that of any other living one: and our pronunciation when submitted to its native legislature will certainly be the most regular, the most easy and the most harmonious of all others; as, I verily believe, the great Sheridan would have rendered it; had the justness of his ear been equal to that of his profound erudition; and though I be very deficient in the latter; yet, nature having richly endowed me with the former, I would fain contribute towards the completion of a permanent standard; without which, we cannot be said to have a polished language. I therefore solicit the generous assistance of

all' ſuch' enli'ghtened Brit'ons as wiſh' to re'nder their moth'er tong'ue, the univers'al one of all' Eu'rope, &c.

The E'ng-liſh a'nd Fren'ch, be'ing chief'ly compo'ſed of the ſa'me mater'ials, ha've a ſa'meneſs in man'y thou'ſand word's; eſpec'ially, in the fol'lowing E'ng-liſh termina'tions, from the La'tin, Greek' and Fren'ch.

	En'gliſh.	French.
ion.	Relig'ion. na'tion.	Relig'ion. na'tion.
ty.	char'ity. civil'ity.	char'it'e. civil'it'e.
ance.	abu'ndance. chanc'e.	abonda'nce. cha'nce.
ence.	ab'ſence. defenc'e.	abſe'nce. defe'nce.
ience.	pa'tience, exper'ience.	patie'nce. experie'nce.
ince.	pro'vince. I' evince.	provi'nce. J' evi'nce.
ounce.	pronoûnc'e. I' renoûnce.	prono'ncer. Je reno'nce.
and.	I dema'nd. to comma'nd.	Je dema'nde. comma'nder.
end.	I defe'nd. to recomme'nd.	Je defen'ds. recomma'nder.
ine.	I combin'e. to refin'e.	Je combi'ne, raffi'ner.
ene.	ſce'ne, obſcene.	ſc'e'ne. obſc'e'ne.
eme.	ſupre'me. the'me.	ſupr'e'me. th'e'me.

	English.	French.
ant.	vig'ilant. to plant.'	vig'ilant. pl'anter.
ens.	immens'e. diſpens'e.	immenſe. diſpe'nſe.
ent.	to'rment, to torment'.	tou'rment, tourme'nter.
	pre'ſent. to preſent'.	pre'ſent. preſe'nter.
ble.	cable. ta'ble. ca'pable.	ca'ble. ta'ble. capa'ble.
cle.	or'acle. mir'acle. cir'cle.	ora'cle. mira'cle. cer'cle.
ple.	ſim'ple. coup'le. princ'iple.	ſi'mple. coup'le. princi'pe.
bre.	ſa'bre. o'mbre.	ſa'bre. o'mbre.
cre.	a'cre. luc're.	a'cre. lu'cre.
tre.	cen'tre, ſcep'tre. let'ter.	ce'ntre. ſcep'tre. let'tre.
abe. ace.	as'trolabe, pre'face.	aſtrola'be. prefac'e.
ade.	accola'de, chama'de.	accola'de. chama'de.
age.	a'ge. pa'ge. Pa'ge.	a'ge. pa'ge. Pa'ge.
al.	fil'ial, lib'eral.	filial'. liberal.'
are.	I decla're. to prepa're.	Je decla're. prepa'rer.
aſs.	baſs' or baſ'e. claſs'.	baſs'e. claſs.'
ede. ide.	I' acce'de. to decid'e.	J' acce'de. deci'der.
id.	ca'ndid. rig'id.	candid'e. rigid'e.
ude. ude.	corro'de. gra'titude.	corro'der. gratitud'e.

	English.	French.
ct.	ac't, ſec't, e'dic't.	act'e. ſect'e. e'dit.
ere. ire.	I reve're, I deſi're.	Je reve're. Je deſi're.
ore. ure.	I' ado're. pu're. na'ture,	J' ado're. pu're. natu're.
or.	I' hon'or. ca'ndor, la'bor.	J' honno're. candeu'r. labeur.
eſs.	exceſs', princeſs'.	exces. princeſs'.
cy. dy.	clem'ency. mel'ody.	cleme'nce. melodie.
fy. gy.	dulc'ify. prod'igy.	dulc'ifier. prodi'ge.
chy.	an'archy. monarchy.	an'archie. mon'archie.
ly.	al'ly, *s.* ally', *v.*	a'llie. a'llier.
adverbs.	civ'illy. polit'ely.	civil'ement. pol'iment.
my.	a'rmy. monog'amy.	a'rmee. monogamie.
ny.	des'tiny. mut'iny.	deſ'tinee. mutin'erie.
py. phy.	philan'thropy. philo'ſophy.	philan'thropie. philoſophie.
quy.	col'loqûy. ſolil'oqûy.	collo'que. ſolilo'que.
ary. ory.	ſal'ary. ſol'itary.	ſalai're. ſolitai're.
	purg'atory. tra'nſitory.	purgatoi're. tranſitoi'r.
ſy.	ex'taſy. her'eſy.	exta'ſe. hereſi'e.
try. ty.	en'try. felic'ity. en'tity.	e'ntree. felic'ite. e'ntite'.
vy.	e'nvy. l'evy. levee'.	e'nvi'e, le've'e, le'ver.

	English.	French.
ible.	bi'ble. vi'sible, vil'e.	bi'ble, visi'ble, vil'.
ile.	doc'ile. fac'ile. fer'tile.	docil'e, facil'e. fertil'e.
ime.	crim'e. sublim'e. tim'e.	cri'me. subli'me. tem's.
ine.	fin'e. divin'e. thi'ne.	fin'. divin'. ti'en.
ign.	sign', s. sign', v. dei'gn, v.	s'igne. s'igner. daigner.
ive.	act'ive. pas'sive. deri've.	actif'. pasif'. deri'ver.
ose.	do'se. pro'se. ro'se. no'se.	do'se. pro'se. ro'se. ne'z.
use.	us'e, s. u'se, v. abus'e. abu'se.	u's, usa'ge. u'ser. abu's. abuser.
ous.	am'orous, gen'erous.	amoureu'x. genereu'x.
ace.	fac'e. grac'e. embrac'e, v.	grac'e. fac'e. embrass'er.
ice.	vic'e. of"fice. pric'e.	vic'e. offic'e. pri'x.
oice.	voic'e. choic'e. choo'se, v.	voi'x. choi'x. choi'sir.
uce.	pro'duce, s. produc'e, v.	prod'uit. produi're.
age.	ad'age, ca'ge. ra'ge.	ada'ge. ca'ge. ra'ge.
ige.	lieg'e. sieg'e. oblig'e, v.	li'ge. siege. obli'ger.
odge.	lod'ge, s. lod'ge, v.	lo'ge. loger.
ume.	per'fume, s: perfum'e, v.	par'fum. parfu'mer.
ex.	sex', com'plex. vex', v.	sex'e, complex'e. vex'er.

	Engliſh.	French.
ix.	mix't. pro'lix. to fix'.	mix'te. prolix'. fix'er.
gue.	va'gue. apolo'gue.	va'gue. apolo'gue.
aſm.	ple'onaſm. enthu'ſiaſm.	pleonaſ'me, enthou'ſiaſme.
iſm.	ſchiſ'm. ſol'eciſm.	ſchiſ'me. ſoleciſme.
oſm.	ma'crocoſm. mi'crocoſm.	ma'crocoſme. mi'crocoſme.
ax.	par'alax. ſyn'tax.	paralax'e, ſyntax'e.
etry.	geom'etry. ſym'etry.	geometri'e. ſymetri'e.
gram.	an'agram, epigram.	anagra'me. epigra'me.
aph.	ep'itaph. par'agraph.	epitaph'e. paragraph'e.
arch.	mon'arch. pa'triarch.	monarq'ue. patriarch'e.
ac.	al'manac. demo'niac.	al'manac. demonia'que.
ſt.	ſcho'liaſt. bap'tiſt.	ſcoliaſte. baptiſt'e.
iſe. ize.	catechi'ſe. bapti'ze.	catechiſer. bati'ſer.
	diam'eter. hype'rbole.	diamet're. hyperbo'le.
	diplo'ma. em'phaſis.	diplo'me. empha'ſe.

The fol'lowing word's reqûi're no tranſla'tion.

Aba'ndon, abaſe, ab'bot, ab'beſs, adieu', apoſtrophe,

abominable, acad'emy, arc', a'rcher, a'varice, &c. Bag'-
gage, ball', bal''ance, bal'lad, bal'let, ban', ba'ndage, a
beau', a belle, beau'ty, a bill'et doux. Chaſ'e, chevalie'r,
chart'e, blan'che, connoiſſeu'r. Dac'tyle, daddă, da'nger,
dat'e, debauchee'. Ecla't, ecclesiaſt'ic, e'cho, eclip'ſe,
effec'tive. Fa'ble, facto'tum, fusi'l. Goût', gout'.
Hara'ngue. Id'iot, ig'norance, imbecil'e, Jeho'va, Je'ſus.
Ke'rmes, kib'la. La'bial, le'gal, lib'eral, liêu'. Machin'e,
marin'e. Na'ſal, negoc'e, nec'tar. Obli'que, oeilla'de,
Pa'r, pann'ier, pa'piſt. Qûa'rt, qua'train. Ragout',
reg'icide, rab'bin. Soup, ſourc'e, ſub'tile, ſubt'le. Te'te
a te'te, tou'r. Ulc'er, un'ion, u'rine. Va'cant, va'let,
vedett'e. Xang'ti, xen'ia, xebec'. Ya'cht, ya'm. Ze'nith,
ze'phyr, zeſt', &c. &c. et cet' era.

I giv'e the preced'ing ta'ble of termina'tions and word's,
a's a ſmall' ſpe'cimen of the grea't ea'ſe with which'
Fo'reigners, eſpec'ially Fren'chmen, ma'y le'arn oû'r

tong'*ue*, which' i's but a ver'y rich' com'pound *of* the rich'eſt beau'ties *of* all' oth'er pol'iſhed la'nguages.

When a ſoci'ety *of* good' and lea'rned Gen'tlemen ſhall have pub'liſhed new' book's, contai'ning *all'* the wealth' and beau'ties *of* the anc'ients and mo'derns; we ma'y ma'ke a bon'fire *of* the o'ld books.

Re'al Connoiſſeu'rs acknow'ledge that' the Fren'ch tong'*ue* la'bors u'nder a grea't man'y diſadvant'ages; ſom'e *of* which' a're it's multiplic'ity *of* na'ſal vow'els; the hiſſ'ing *ss* *of* it's conjunc'tives; the repeated *r* *of* it's fut'ure tenſ'es; it's impolit'e and obſce'ne expreſſ'ions; it's po'verty, ambigu'ities and circumlocut'ions; it's chaot'ic ge'nders, &c. &c. &c.

But' notwithſta'nding all' its diſadvant'ages; the Fre'nch has a ver'y plea'ſing (liaiſon) *cate'na*, a'nd is dig'nified by a propo'rtional nu'mber *of* harmo'nious *long'* ſyl'lables; for which' rea'ſon *o'nly*, it is mo're uni-

verſ'ally ſtud'ied than the E'ngliſh; *wh*ich *of* lat'e ſeem's traveſt'ed into a gab'ble *of ſhort'* ſyl'lables and *contrac'tions*. What' an unconce'ivable par'adox! What ſtra'nge con'traſt! Eſpec'ially, when we wei'*gh* the characteriſt'ic *of* the *an'e* with that' *of* the *oth'er* na'tion. Mi'ſers clip' oûr coîn', with a view' to enrich' themſe'lves. But *why* ſhould' *E'ngliſhmen* clip' their word's?

A no'ble Auth'or ſa'ys *of* the Fren'ch, that'

'Tis co'pious*, flor'id, plea'ſing to the ea'r;
With ſoft'neſs more perhap's, than oûrs can bea'r.

But *wh*o did ev'er in French auth'ors ſee'
The comprehens'ive E'ngliſh en'ergy?
The weighty bullion *of* one ſte'rling line,
Draw'n to French wi're, would through whole pa'ges ſhine.

Why ſhould we' ſuffer *an'y* na'tion to ſurpaſs' oû'rs in an'y thing tru'ly ex'cellent? The Conſtitut'ion *of* o'ûr go'vernment i's univerſ'ally acknow'ledged to be the

* I think it rather ſcanty.

moſt perfect that ever exiſted: Why ſhould we not give a ſimilar Conſtitution to our language? Why ſhould the *latter* be abandoned to mere caprice and faſhion, any more than the former? The art of ſpeaking, being the art of all other arts and ſciences, moſt aſſuredly deſerves the utmoſt attention of all our good ſubjects in general; and that of our Legiſlature in *particular*.

INTRODUCTION.

I MUST beg' lea've to introduc'e my h'umble Eſſay, u'nder the auſpi'ces of the cel'ebrated Joh'nſon, Aſh' and Sher'idan—thus' :

"Moſt of the writ'ers of E'ng-liſh Gram'mar have giv'en long' ta'bles of word's pronoûnc'ed oth'erwiſe than they a're writ'ten; withoût' conſid'ering, that' of E'ng-liſh, as of all' liv'ing tongues, there are two' pronuncia'tions; one curſ'ory and collo-qûial, the oth'er reg'ular and ſolemn. The curs'ory pronuncia'tion is a'lways va'gue a'nd uncert'ain, be'ing made' different in dif'ferent moû'ths, by ig'norance, neg'ligence or affecta'tion.

The ſo'lemn pronuncia'tion, tho'ugh not immut'able, is more pe'rmanent, leſs' remote from orthog'raphy and leſs' li'able to capric'ious innova'tion. They' ha've gen'-erally fo'rmed thei'r ta'bles acco'rding to the curſ'ory

ſpeech′ of tho′ſe with whom theŷ hap′pened to converſ′e; and conclud′ing that the who′le na′tion combin′es to vicîate la′ngûage in one man′ner, theŷ′ oft′en eſta′bliſh the ja′rgon of the low′eſt claſs′ a′s the mod′el of ſpeech′."

"The beſt′ gen′eral Ru′le for Pronuncia′tion is to consid′er as the moſt′ el′egant ſpeak′ers tho′ſe who dev′iate leaſt′ from′ the writ′ten word′s."

"When writ′ten word′s are conſid′ered as the Typ′es of ſoû′nds, in o′rder to mak′e them correſpo′nd with their arch′etypes, [i. e. let′ters] the 4 fol′lowing ru′les ſhould′ be ſtric′tly obſe′rved."

1. "No′ char′acter (a) ſhould be ſet′ doŵn′, in an′y word′, which is not pronoûnc′ed."

(a) Tho′ſe which are not′ pronoûnc′ed are, in this Eſ′ſay, print′ed in ital′ics.

2. "Ev′ery diſtinc′t sim′ple ſoû′nd ſhould′ ha′ve a diſtinc′t char′acter to mark′ it, for which′ it ſhould′ un′iformly ſtand." (b)

(*b*) This rule is fully complied with in my Key to the vowels and consonants: for, as our David Garrick, in order to represent different characters, often changed his dress and air; so do our letters in this Essay.

3. "The same character (*c*) should never be set down as the representative of two different sounds".

(*c*) It never is, without a distinctive mark.

4. "All compound sounds should be marked, only, by such characters (*d*) as will naturally and necessarily produce those sounds, on their being pronounced according to their names in the alphabet."

(*d*) Every character pronounced according to its assumed name, in the Gamut, will, naturally and necessarily, produce its proper sound.

N. B. It is true that the paucity of our characters often compels us to set down the same character as the

repreſent'ative *of* dif'ferent Soû'nds: but', all' ſuch' char'acters are he're diſti'ng-ûiſhed by a cha'nge *of* dreſs' or mark'. Let' us then' ſuppo'ſe ev'ery char'acter to be', in fac't, that' which' it repreſent's, protem'pore; and *if* the ac'cent be le'gally plac'ed, the fou'r preced'ing Ru'les will' an'ſwer oû'r pur'poſe, as well' as that' *of* the Greek's and La'tins: and thus' we remo'*ve* the grea't e'vil *of* which' Mr. Sher'idan, ver'y juſt'ly complain's, in the fol'lowing word's.

"The'ſe fou'r ru'les were ſtric'tly obſe'rved in the two', juſt'ly cel'ebrated, la'ng-ûages *of* o'ld Greec'e and Rom'e; inſo'much, that the *know*'ledge *of* their al'phabet alon'e, togeth'er with the man'ner *of* their joi'ning let'ters, ſo' as to ma'ke ſyl'lables and word's, ena'bled ev'ery one, with-oût' farth'er ai'd *of* ru'les or ma'ſters, tŏ pronounc'e their word's pro'perly, at ſi*gh*t in rea'ding; and the prac'tice *of* a fẽw' wee'k's o'nly mi*gh*t re'nder them adep'ts in the

a'rt. Whereas, in the E'ng-liſh, all theſe ru'les are ſo fre'qûently vi'olated, or ra'ther, indeed', ſo to'tally diſre-ga'rded, that' lit'tle or no' aſsiſt'ance can' be' deri'ved to pronuncia'tion from Book's: and the a'rt of rea'ding pro'perly, reqûi'res the la'bor of man'y yea'rs. Such', indeed' is the ſtate' of oû'r writ'ten la'ng-ûage, that' the dark'eſt hieroglyph'ics or moſt' difficult cyph'ers which the a'rt of man' has' hith'erto invent'ed, were not bet'ter cal'culated to conceal' the ſent'iments of tho'ſe who u'ſed them, from all' who had' not the ke'y, than the ſtate' of oû'r ſpel'ling i's, to conceal' the tru'e pronuncia'tion of oûr word's from *all'*, except' a *fêw'* well' ed'ucated na-tives."

In o'rder to remo've an evil, we muſt remo've it's cauſe and apply' it's rem'edy; which' can'not be effect-ed by falſe' orthog'raphy, falſe' ac'cent, or unna'tural ſoû'nds.

Oûr gramma'rians and l'exico'graphers ſeem' fa'tally attach'ed to the ep'ithets *long'* and *ſhort'*, which' have been giv'en to oûr vow'els, with evident impropri'ety. Hence, the vow'els *a, e, e, i, o, u,* which' they' call' *ſhort,* are nev'er accent'ed; and the vow'els *a, a, e, i, i, o, o, u, u,* which' they' call' *long,* a're a'lways accent'ed; withoût an'y rega'rd to the qûan'tity *of* their ſyl'lables. Let an'y one, *who* has' an ea'r, read' oûr ſta'ndard ac'cent-ru'les; and, ba'rring a fêw' excep'tions, he muſt' obſe'rve the gla'ring abſu'rdity *of* accent'ing the vow'el *of* a *ſhort'* ſyl'lable; as well' as that' *of* accent'ing the con'ſonant *of* a *long'* ſyl'lable.

He're fol'low a fêw *of* the ſhort'eſt ſyl'lables in E'ngliſh, which', with thoû'ſands ſuch', a're vo'cally accent'ed in Sher'idan, viz. ac'e, baſ'e or baſs', caſ'e, dat'e, lat'e, read', feet', ſeek', ſeed', ſeen', ic'e, vic'e, book', gooſ'e, looſ'e, uſ'e, *s.* and, he're fol'low a fêw' *long'* ſyl'lables, which',

with thoû'ſands ſuch', the ſa'me grea't auth'or accents on the con'ſonant, viz. a'lb, a'lbion, a'mber, ba'nd, a'ng-ûiſh, e'l-bow, e'lder, e'lm, e'mb-ers, e'nd, E'ng-liſh, e'lves, te'rm, he'rb, ve'rb, ſe'rve, bui'ld, gi'ld, fi'lbert, thi'mble, hi'nder, hi'nge, bo'nd, fo'nd, co'nge, co'ng-er, wo'nder, ſo'lve, bu'lb, mu'lberry, bu'lge, hu'mble, bu'ndle, u'nder, cu'mber, plu'nge.

N. B. The ſil'ent *e* final leng'thens not' it's ſyl'lable, unleſs' its preced'ing vow'el be accent'ed.

We ſhou*l*d' not al'ter the na'tural ſoû'nd *o*f an'y char'acter withoût' neceſſ'ity: for in'ſtance, the *a*', in *wa'nder*, ſhou*l*d' not be ſoû'nded *o*; nor the *o* in *wont*' like *u*; nor the *e* in gra'ndêur like J; nor the *ch* in machin'e, mach'inate like *k*: we bor'row the *two*' laſt' from the Fren'ch, and not' from the Greek. We ma'y reve're grea't and good' men', withoût' adopt'ing their inadvert'encies.

We ſhou*l*d ſtric'tly obſe'rve oûr ſta'ndard la'ws, and, co'rdially, embrac'e the no'ble gen'ius *o*f our la'ng-ûage.

We ſhould not affect to give Saxon ſoûnds to foreign words, by ſubſtituting oûr *a*, *e*, and *i*, to the *ă* or ā, *ĕ* or ē, *ĭ* or ī, of the Latin and other ſoûthern languages. Let us not be aſhamed of oûr glorious conqûeſts or acqûiſitions. Let us obſerve etymology, giving every word it's original ſoûnd; unleſs otherwiſe commanded by euphony or univerſal cuſtom: for, to harſh, offenſive ſoûnds or articulations we naturally prefer thoſe which are the moſt eaſy to the organs of ſpeech; and therefore, the moſt agreeable to the ear.

I ſay let us adopt the preceding notes, together with the following gamut and rules: Let us give every character its proper ſoûnd; always diſtinguiſhing *long* from *ſhort* ſyllables; and then, the regularity, eaſe and beauty of Eng-liſh pronunciation will render oûrs the moſt pleaſing and the moſt univerſal of all languages.

"The accent or ſyllabical qûantity gives that diſ-

tinc'tion to word's, and that' plea'sing modula'tion to the voîc'e, in pronuncia'tion, withoût' which' the ea'r would be perpet'ually diſguſt'ed with the moſt inſuf'ferable mon'otony. And henc'e it i's that, in all pol'iſhed la'ngûages, this' ar'ticle has' been' atte'nded to, with gre'at exac'tneſs. The o'ld Greek's and La'tins did', as the Fren'ch ſtill' do', diſti'ng-ûiſh all' their ſyl'lables in'to *long'* and *ſhort'*: The fo'rmer mad'e uſ'e *of* no leſs' than three' diſtinc't mark's or c*h*ar'acters to poînt' oût' the dif'ferent quan'tity *of* ac'cent or eleva'tion *of* the voîc'e in the pronuncia'tion. A'nd, I am inclin'ed to think' (can an'y one think' oth'erwiſe?) that *if* the pro'per mode*s* o*f* ſpeak'ing we're to be ca're*f*ully atte'nded to', we ſho*u*ld fi'nd ſom'ething sim'ilar to this' in the E'ngliſh la'ngûage."

Ac'cent, Articula'tion and Em'phasis ma'y be call'ed

the ſoûl and ſpirit of ſpeech and their ſtatutes it's Magna Charta.

Oûr accent or ſyllabical qûantity is Governor in chief of oûr pronunciation and is governed by Euphony.

Standard Accent Rules.

1ſt. Accent commands a certain ſtreſs of the voice on the ſingle or double character of the ſyllable upon which it is laid: So that the accented character as well as it's ſyllable is diſtinguiſhed from the others which compoſe the word. Thus in the word's *habit*, *habitable*, the accent upon the *b*, diſtinguiſhes that letter from the others, and the firſt ſyllable from the others: but, in the word's habitation, habitator, the *a* and its ſyllable are diſtinguiſhed; as the *t* and its ſyllable are in habitual, habitually.

2. Every word, except a few particles, is accented.

3. When the ac'cent is on the vow'el, the ſyl'lable, is *long'*; becau'ſe the ac'cent is then' mad'e by' dwell'ing upon' the vow'el: but', when it i's on the conſonant, the ſyl'lable is *ſhort'*; becau'ſe the ac'cent is then' mad'e by paſs'ing rap'idly o'ver the vow'el and giv'ing a ſmart' ſtro'ke *of* the voic'e to its fol'lowing con'ſonant. Thus' *add'*, *art'*, v. lead', led', bid', bid'e, hop', hop'e, buſh', brut'e, put', eel', feet', vic'e, dic'e, looſ'e, hoûſ'e, s. uſ'e, s. are all' ſhort'; the voic'e paſſ'ing qûick'ly o'ver the vow'el to the con'ſonant: but', for a con'trary rea'ſon, the word's, aw'l, baw'l, cau'l, ca'lm, ca're, aî'r, ba're, a'rt, s. e've, fe'at, ſce'ne, wi'ſe, mi'ld, gi'ld, bui'ld, fie'ld, mi'nd, bo'ar, bo'at, choo'ſe, lo'ſe, u'ſe, v.; to abu'ſe, to hoû'ſe, are all' *long'*, the ac'cent be'ing on the vow'el, on which' the voic'e dwell's ſom'etime befo're it ta'kes in' the ſoû'nd *of* the con'ſonant: therefore

4. A *long'* ſyl'lable is twic'e as long' as a *ſhort'* one.

5. Notwithſtanding Rule 3d, it is a general one, that an accented vowel, followed by a vowel or an *h*, is *ſhort*; as is alſo an accented or unaccented vowel ending a word; as, being, theatre, real, lying, vowel, vehicle, annihilate, by, buy, cry, rely, certify, the or the, yea, no, mamma, papa, Jew, low, low, day, may, v. pay, may, s. Yet the accented vowel is *long* in ſcience, Eneas, idea, poet, &c.

6. All unaccented ſyllables are *ſhort*.

7. Our accent denotes the *quantity*, not the *ſound* or articulation of ſyllables: to point out the latter is the office of the other marks or ſigns, here, placed *over* the vowels and *under* the conſonants. See the keys.

8. As in every other poliſhed language; ſo in ours, every ſyllable is either *long* or *ſhort*: and though, ſtrictly ſpeaking, all of them be not equally ſo; yet I

da're not introduce an intermediate claſs, nor do I think it would anſwer any good purpoſe.

N. B. 1. Let foreigners obſerve that an Engliſh ſyllable accented on the vowel, is the *ſame* as their *long* ſyllable or *long* vowel; and that an Engliſh ſyllable accented on the conſonant, is the *ſame* as their *ſhort* vowel or ſyllable. Let us ſuppoſe that the French have an accent, like oûrs, denoting qûantity; and then we ſhall find thouſands of words in both languages accented on the ſelf-ſame letter; and equally correſponding with the above ſtandard rules; as, *arc*, *arm*, bard, baluſtrade, bark, change, cabal, chamber, chamade, chaiſe, herb, verb, eternity, verify, imminent, fire, marine, diviſion, ſurpriſe, dot, long, cord, orb, order, roſe, oppoſe, cure, muſe, accuſe, Auguſt, *a.* October, November, &c. &c.

2. "As Accent is the eſſence of words; ſo is AR-

TICULA'TION the eſſence of ſyl''lables. A good' ar-
ticula'tion conſiſt's in giv'ing ev'ery let''ter, in a ſyl''-
lable, its du'e propo'rtion of ſoû'nd, acco'rding to the
moſt appro'ved cuſ'tom of pronoûnc'ing it; and, in ma'-
king ſuch' a diſtinc'tion between' the ſyl''lables, of which'
word's are compo'ſed, that' the ea'r ſhall', without' dif-
fic'ulty, acknow'ledge their nu'mber; and perceiv'e at
onc'e, to which' ſyl''lable each' let''ter belong's. Whe're
the'ſe point's ar'e not' obſe'rved, the articula'tion is pro-
po'rtionably defect'ive.

3. Oû'r let''ters, in gen'eral, are ſoû'nded as in Fren'ch.
See' the Ke'ys and Ru'les.

4. Wheth'er a char'acter retain' its ow'n nat'ural ſoû'nd,
or aſſum'e that' of anoth'er, we muſt' always ſuppo'ſe it to
be' that' which' it repreſent's, and pronoûnc'e it acco'rd-
ingly. See' the fol'lowing ke'ys, and ru'les.

5. The pronuncia'tion of deriv'atives and com'poûnds

is gove'rned by' that' of their prim'itives or compo'nent pa'rts, unleſs' the ſeat' of ac'cent be' al'tered by êuph'ony, which' is the o'nly gûid'e of ac'cent. Ex. Lov'e, lov'ed, lov'er, lov'ely, lov'elineſs, lov'e-knot; na'ture, na'tural, natu'rali'ze or naturali'ze; na'tive, nati'vity; divid'e, divi'ſion; pa'rt, part'able, parta'ke, par'tîal, partîal'ity, partîali'ze, partic'i-pate; ſub'ſtance, ſubſtan'tîal, conſubſtantîal''ity, &c.

6. A complet'e ſoû'nd or articula'tion, ut'tered in one breath', is call'ed a ſyl'-la-ble: the'refore a word' hath as man'y ſyl'lables as it has diſtinct' ſoû'nds: thus', the word' come has one; com'e-ly two', and com'e-li-neſs three' ſyl'-la-bles (ſome ſa'y co'me-ly, co'me-li-neſs, but nev'er co'me.)

7. One or mo're con'ſonants can'not ma'ke a ſyl'-lable; but one or mo're vow'els can'; as, a man', e'-ther, e'-ven, ea'-gle, êy'e, I', i'-dle, fie'ld, O! o'-cean, o-blig'e, u'-rine, u'ſage, doub'-le, aw'e, êw'e, ſêw', ow'e, y-clad', dry', &c.

8. A con'ſonant is ſo' call'-ed, becau'ſe it can'not be ſoû'nded with-oût a vow'el; as, be', ce', de', &c. Thus', we ſee' that a ſyl'lable ma'y conſiſt' of one or mo're vow'-els; ſom'etimes with, and ſom'etimes withoût' the aſsiſt-ance of one or mo're con'ſonants; of courſe, that' read'-ing is but a qûick' ſpell'-ing, and that' ſpell'-ing is the a'rt of read'ing, by nam'ing the let'-ters ſing'ly and by di-vid'-ing word's cor-rect'-ly in'-to their pro'-per ſyl"-la-bles. A word' of one ſyl'lable is call'-ed a mon'o-ſyl-lable; of two', a diſ'-ſyll'-a-ble; of three', a tri'-ſyll"-a-ble, and of man'y, a pol"-y-ſyll'-able.

9. Word's a're ſim'ple, derivative, or com'poûnd. A ſim'-ple or rad'ical word' is not deri'ved from an'y oth'er word' in the ſa'me la'ngûage; as, na'ture, man', ra'ven, ſenſe.

A deriv'ative is fo'rmed by add"ing one or mor'e ſyll"-ables to the e'nd of a ſim'ple word'; as, na'-tur-al, na'-tur-

al'ly; man'-ly, man'-ful-ly; ra'ven-ous, ra'ven-ous-ly;

senſ'-i-ble, senſ-i-bil"i-ty, senſ-a'-tion.

A com'pound is mad'e up' of two' or mo're word's;

as, houſe-wife, la'nd-lord, earth'-quake, ſack'-cloth, inn"-

keep-er, plum'-tree-ſtock; o'r, by' prefix'ing a prepo-

sit'ion; as, a-bid'e, ab-ſo'lve, an'te-date, an'tidote, de-

camp', dis-a'ble, diſ-grac'e, in-ſta'ble, il-le'gal, &c.

Gen'-eral Ru'les for the Divi'sion of Syll'ables.

1ſt. In word's of two' or mo're ſyll'ables, one *un-ac-*

cent'ed con'ſo-nant, between two' vow'els, join's the lat'ter;

a's, a-ba'te, be-cam'e, ca'-pa-ble, de-pe'nd, e'-vil, fa'tal,

ga-zett'e, hei'-nous, ja-pan', i'-dol, ina'-viſh, la'-bor, Ma'-

jeſty, &c.

2d. But', the preced'ing Ru'le is qui't'e reverſ'ed

when the con'ſonant is accent'ed; as, ad'-age, an'-i-mal,

bal"-ance, bail'-a-ble, cel-e-brate, dam"-age, ed'-i-fy, fiſ-

er, gen'-e-ral, hav'-en, heav'-en, im"-i-tate, joc'-u-lar, &c.

3d. Con'-ſo-nants, not' pro'-per to be-gin' word's,

meet'-ing be-tween two' vow'-els, muſt' be divid'ed; a's, a'r-bor, a'r-bour, bur'-den, lob'-ſter, &c.

4th. Con'-ſo-nants, pro'-per to begin' word's, muſt' be divid'ed when the firſt' is ac-cent'-ed; a's, proſ'-per, rep'-ro-bate, reſ'-cue, s. (re-ſcu'e, v.)

5th. Two' vow'els, both diſtinct'-ly ſoû'nded, muſt' be ſe'parated; as, a-er'-i-al, be'-ing, be-a'-ti-tude, co-a-leſ'ce, cru'-el, coo'-ing, &c.

6th. Grammat'ical termina'tions ſhould' be obſe'rved, i. e. Com'-pounds and De-riv'-a-tives ſhould be di-vid'-ed in'-to their prim'-i-tive pa'rts; as, lov'e, lov'-ed, lov'-er, lov'e-ly, lov'-ing, lov'e-li-neſs, lov'e-lett''er, lov'e-leſs, un-lov'e-ly, lov'e-li-er, lov'e-li-eſt, blood'-y, wa'teriſh, ſea'-ſon-able, in-act'-ive, an'ti-chriſtian, retrib'-u-to-ry, ret'-ri-bute, tri'-bute, &c.

N. B. The ſix preced'ing rules may be uſ'eful; but',

7th. The beſt' gen'eral ru'le for the divi'ſion of ſyll''a-bles, is to di-vid'e them', acco'rding to the mod'e

of pro-nouńc'-ing them', i. e. to keep' to-geth'er, and
ſe'-pa-rate from the reſt', all' the let''ters which' a're
unit'ed in the ut''-ter-ance of a ſyll'able; as, a'rt-ful,
ba'r-ba-rouſ-ly, cra'v-ing, de-pe'nd-ing, fa't-al, ga'z-ing,
ha'v-ing, ja'd-iſh, i're-ful, i-ron''-i-cal, i'-ron, kna'v-iſh,
la-bo'r-a-tor-y, noi'ſ-y, ſo'l-ar, tri-bu'n-al, fac'e, fac'-ed or
fac''d, cec'-ity, ve-loc'-ity, ci'der, ſuf-f ice, ca're, veg'-etate,
gen'-i-us, pa-pa', pa'-per, unc'-le, ſu're, aſ-ſu-red-ly, pre'-
ſent-ly, na'-tion, pe-tit'-ion, &c. By this' and ru'le 6th.
ma'y be gove'rned *two'* of the ſa'me con'ſonants betwéen'
two' vow'els; of the'ſe, ſom'e ma'y, ſom'e muſt', and
ſom'e ma'y not' be divid'ed; as, ab''-ba or abb''-a, ab-''bot
or abb''-ot, beg''-gar or begg''-ar, &c. But ac'-cent,
ag'-ge-rate, call'-ed, will'-ing, bill'-iard, bull'-ion, ſciſſ''-ors,
paſſ'-ion, and all' ſuch'.

See' Euph'-o-ny, and read', in Sher'idan the three
fol''lowing word's, viz. ex-pi-a'-to-ry, ex-pos-tu-la'-tor,
le-giſ-la'-ture.

A's a cer'-tain ſtreſs' of the voic'e, laid on a ſing'le or doub'le char'acter of a ſyll'able, is call'ed ac'cent; ſo' is a cer'tain ſtreſs' or modula'tion of the voic'e, laid on ſom'e partic'ular word' or word's of a ſen'tence, call'ed Em'phasis. As ac'cent dig'nifies the ſyll'able on which it is laid, and ma'kes it mo're diſti'ng-uiſhed, by the ear, than the reſt'; ſo' em'phasis enno'bles the word' to which' it belong's, and preſent's it in a ſtrong'er light to the underſta'nding: and the word', ſo enno'bled or diſti'ng-uiſhed, is call'ed the emphat'ical word'; becauſe it car-ries in itſelf' mo're weight or import'ance than an'y oth'er word' in the ſa'me ſen'tence, or becauſe the ſenſe of the reſt' depe'nds on' it. The emphat'ic word' or word's muſt' be expreſs'ed in a mo're loûd', in a mo're low', in a mo're ſmart' and poign'ant, o'r in a mo're ſer'ious and ſo'lemn ton'e of voic'e than the reſt' of the ſen'tence; acco'rding to the ſenſe of the paſs'age, or the effect in-

te'nded to be produc'ed by' it. The voic'e muſt expreſs',
a's nea'r as ma'y be, the ver'y ſenſe or ide'a, deſign'ed to
be convey'ed by the emphat'ical word', by a ſtrong',
rough, and vi'olent; or by a ſoft, ſmoo'th, and te'nder
ſoûnd. Thus' the diff'erent paſſ'ions of the mi'nd a're
to be expreſs'ed by a diff'erent ſoû'nd or tone of the
voic'e, viz. A'ng-er, by a ſtrong', ve'hement and el'e-
vated voic'e; Joy' by a qûick', ſweet' and clea'r voic'e;
ſor'row, by a low, flex'ible, interrupt'ed voic'e; fear', by
a deject'ed, trem'ulous, heſ'itating voic'e; perplex'ity, by
a gra've, ſtead'y, ea'rneſt voic'e; cour'age hath a full',
bo'ld and loûd' voic'e; and lov'e a ſoft', ſmoo'th, la'ng-
ûiſh-ing voic'e. Brief'ly, in exo'rdiums, the voic'e ſhould
be low'; in narra'tions, diſtinc't; in rea'ſoning, ſlow;
in perſûaſion, ſtrong; it ſhould thu'nder in a'ng-er,
ſoft'en in ſor'row, tre'm-ble in fear, and melt in lov'e.

As we expreſs' oûr ide'as by word's; ſo' we expreſs'

oûr feel'ings or emo'tions by sign's or ton'es, he're call'ed *em'phasis*. Henc'e, the la'ng-ûage of oûr ide'as i's the a'rbitrary inven'tion of man' ; but, that' of oûr emo'tions is ſtamp'ed by na'ture ; and, therefore inva'riable. Henc'e, whenev'er man' interfe'res, by ſub'ſtituting an'y oth'er not'es in the room' of tho'ſe which na'ture has annex'ed to the ac'ts and feel'ings of the mi'nd ; ſo' far the la'ng-û'age of emo'tions is corrupt'ed, and fail's of its e'nd.

Therefore, the pro'per plac'e of em'phasis is poînt'ed oût' by na'ture ; and henc'e it is that we nev'er miſplac'e it in converſa'tion, tho'ugh we oft'en do in read'ing ; becauſe we do not, a'lways comprehe'nd or re'liſh what we read'. To plac'e the em'phasis pro'perly ; the lea'rner, inſtead' of artific'ial ru'les, muſt ſtud'y pu're na'ture, good' ſenſe and the beſt' readers : He ma'y, he're obſe'rve how the mean'ing of a ſen'tence ma'y be

altered, by changing the position of the emphasis, in the following ſentences.

"Will you ride to town to day?"

This queſtion is capable of being taken in four different ſenſes, according to the different words on which you lay the emphasis. If the emphasis be laid on the word *you*; the anſwer may be *no*, but my ſervant *ſhall*. If on *ride*; *no*, I ſhall *walk* it. If on *town*; *no*, but I ſhall in the *country*. If on *to-day*; *no*, but I ſhall *to-morrow*.

"Darius was conquered by Alexander."

Was Darius conquered by Alexander? He *was*.

Was *Darius* conquered by Alexander? Yes, *Darius*.

Was Darius *conquered* by Alexander? Abſolutely *conquered*.

Was Darius conquered by *Alexander*? Yes, by *Alexander*.

"If it had been an *enemy* or a *ſtranger*, I could have borne it; but it was my *neighbour*, my *friend*."

"Do you call upon *me*, or on *him*"? Upon *you*, Sir.

"*Why will ye die?*" "*God save the King!*"

In the two laſt ſentences, every word is emphatical.

All foreigners complain of the general appellations given to our vowels.

The French have ſix *e*'s; to each of which they give its peculiar name in ſpelling; as *e* mute, *e* guttural, *e* naſal, *é* acute, *è* grave, and *ê* circumflex; and thus they render the ſound of each, naturally, familiar to the ear of the learner: Whereas, the Engliſh, each of whoſe vowels has three or four diſtinct ſounds, confound the learner, by giving but one general name to each vowel; as, a, e, i, o, u; and hence ſpell thus—Pa (pe) pa (pe) papa; ci (ci) vi (vi) civi, li (li) ci-vi-li, ty (ty) civility, &c.

We muſt acknowledge this mode of ſpelling very repugnant to a good ear, and that, in all arts and ſciences, the moſt natural and eaſieſt method is the beſt.

Were I' to ma'ke ſe'parate claſs'es of oûr accent'ed and unaccent'ed vow'els (i. e. oûr *long* and *ſhort'* ſyll'ables) as I do' of tho'ſe which' have diff'erent ſoû'nds; oûr *a* would' admit of ten' claſs'es, oûr *e* of eight, oûr *i* of ſev'en, oûr *o* of ſev'en, and our *u* of six'; as, hat', ha'rd; hall', haul; li'ar, viſ'age; dat'e, ha'te; cam'e, fa'me, ca're. Bent', be'nd; head', bea'r; ſeen', ſce'ne; her', lov'e. Gilt', gi'ld; ic'e, wi'ſe; mien', fie'ld; ſir'. Cock', co'rn; not'e, boa't; looſ'e, lo'ſe; don'e. But, u'nder; pull', ru'le; u'ſe, u'ſe. Hym'n, cy'mbal; thym'e, ly're; lov'ely, ely'ſium; myrr'h.

It is well' known'n that a *long'* ſoû'nd is noth'ing mo're than a *ſhort'* one, increas'ed in qûan'tity or draw'n oût to a grea'ter leng'th in pronuncia'tion. Ther'efore fa'r from recomme'nding the abov'e divi'ſion of claſs'es, I give it but as a demons'trative proof of the pow'er of ac'cent: And adop't Mr. Sher'idan's ſchem'e of the

vow'els, with o'nly a fêw addit'ions and altera'tions, in o'rder to re'nder mi'ne mo're explic'it and to expreſs' the ſoû'nds of word's pro'perly, withoût' va'rying their or-thog'raphy.

GRAMMAR.

GRAM'MAR is the a'rt of ſpeak'ing and writ'ing with propri'ety.

An a'rt i's a ra'tional meth'od—a ſyſ'tem of ru'les and exam'ples, digeſt'ed in'to conven'ient o'rder, for the teach'ing and lea'rning of ſom'ething: a'nd the method'ical collec'tion of ru'les and obſerva'tions mad'e on the gen'ius of a na'tion, in the inſtitut'ion, o'rder and uſ'e of their words, is what' is meant' by Gram'mar.

Gram'mar is com'monly divid'ed into four pa'rts, viz. orthog'raphy, proſ'ody, etymol'ogy and ſyn'tax.

Orthog'raphy teach'es the ri'ght combina'tion of let'ters in'to ſyl'lables, and of ſyll'ables into word's; the tru'e pronuncia'tion of which' is call'ed orth'oepy.

2. Proſody compri'ſes orth'oepy or tru'e pronuncia'tion, to which' it gives law's: and, a's to orthom'etry or the law' of verſifica'tion, I le'ave it to po'ets.

3. Etymol'ogy teach'es the deriva'tion and deduc'tion of word's, their e'ndings, cha'nges and likeneſs to one anoth'er; and this' laſt' is call'ed anal'ogy.

4. Syn'tax is the du'e conſtruc'tion, go'vernment and connec'tion of the word's in'to phra'ſes and ſen'tences.

N. B. The'ſe fou'r pa'rts a're, he're, compri'ſed in two'; becau'ſe, in treat'ing of orthog'raphy, I occa'ſionally give proſo'dial or pronoûnc'ing ru'les; and, in treat'ing of etymol'ogy, I, in like man'ner, give ſyntac'tical ru'les; which' ma'y be ſuffic'ient in an eſſay.

PART I.

ORTHOG'RAPHY AND PROS'ODY.

A LET'TER is a mark' or char'acter denot'ing a diſtinc't ſoû'nd, which' can'not be divided in'to oth'er

THE KEY TO THE VOWELS.

N. B. THE accent must be on a vowel or on a consonant. When the vowel is accented, the syllable is *long*; otherwise short: hence our accent denotes the quantity of the syllable, as the other marks (*over* the vowels and *under* the consonants,) do its sound. Every silent letter (except *h* after *w*) is printed in Italics. The circumflex (^) shows an English diphthong. The words and sounds in Italics, convey the sounds of English words to a French ear. An Italic vowel, with this mark (˘) over it, is *short*, and with this (¯) *long*. A long syllable is twice as long as a short one. See the rules, p. 22, 30, 33, 52.

a. a'.	arc'.	fat'.	a'rm.	a. a'. a`.	ac'e.	dat'e.	ha`te.	ça`re.	an`y.	da`y.	a. a'.	hall'.	hau'l.	ba'ld.
ă. ā.	*arc'. fatt'.*		*árme.*	ĕ. ē. ē`. ē^.	*ĕſs'. dētt.*		*hēte.*	*quē`re.*	*ē`nni.*	*dē^.*	*a. ă.*	*hall'.*	*hâle.*	*bâlde.*
e. e'.	bell'.	bent'.	be'nd.	e. e'.	bread'.	yet'.	grea't.	bea'r.	e're.		e. e'.	seen'.	sce'ne.	
ĕ`. ē`.	*be`ll.*	*be`nnt.*	*bē`nde.*	ĕ. ē.	*brĕd.*	*yĕt.*	*grēte.*	*bēre.*	*ēre.*		ĕ. ĭ.	*sinn'.*	*ſine.*	
i. i'.	bit'.	gilt'.	gi'ld.	i. i'.	ic'e.	bit'e.	tim'e.	mi'nd.	wi'ſe.		i. i'.	mien.	fie'ld.	
ĭ.	*bĭtt.*	*gŭlt.*	*gūlde.*	ăï. ăï.	*ăïſs.*	*băïtt.*	*tăïmm.*	*măïnde.*	*vuăïze.*		ĭ. ĭ.	*mĭnn.*	*ſĭlde.*	
o. o'.	cock'.	dot'.	co'rn.	o. o'.	clos'e, *(ſ.)*	not'e.	boa't.	clo'ſe, *(v.)*			o. o'.	loos'e.	lo'ſe.	
ŏ. ō.	*cŏq.*	*dŏtt.*	*cōrne.*	ō. ō.	*clōſs.*	*nŏtt.*	*bōte.*	*clōze.*			oŭ. oū.	*lŏuſs.*	*loūze.*	
u. u'.	but'.	cur'.	u'nder.	u. u'.	pull'.	put'.	buſh'.	ru'le.	bru'tal.		u. u'.	us'e, *(ſ.)*	u'ſe, *(v.)*	
ŭ	*bŭtt.*	*cŭrr.*	*ŭnnedre.*	ou.	*poŭll.*	*poŭtt.*	*boŭche.*	*roūle.*	*broūtal.*		*iou.*	*iŏuſs.*	*ioūze.*	
y. y'.	hym'n.	cy'mbal.		y. y'.	thym'e.	chyl'e.	ly're.				y. y'.	lov'ely.	ely'ſium.	
ĭ. ī.	*hĭmm.*	*cīmebal.*		aï.	*tăïmm.*	*quăïll.*	*laïre.*				ĭ. ī.	*lŭvvlĭ.*	*élījūmm.*	

a. a'. a`.	ac'e.	dat'e.	ha`te.	ça`re.	an`y. da`y.
ĕ. é. ē`. ē^.	*ĕſs'.*	*dētt.*	*hēte.*	*quē`re.*	*ē`nni.* *dē^.*
e. e'.	bread'.	yet'.	grea't.	bea'r.	e're.
ĕ. é.	*brĕd.*	*yĕt.*	*grēte.*	*bēre.*	*ēre.*
i. i'.	ic'e.	bit'e.	tim'e.	mi'nd.	wi'ſe.
ăï. ăï.	*ăïſs.*	*băïtt.*	*tăïmm.*	*măïnde.*	*vuăïze.*
o. o'.	clos'e, *(ſ.)*	not'e.	boa't.	clo'ſe, *(v.)*	
ŏ. ō.	*clōſs.*	*nŏtt.*	*bōte.*	*clōze.*	
u. u'.	pull'.	put'.	buſh'.	ru'le.	bru'tal.
ou.	*poŭll.*	*poŭtt.*	*boŭche.*	*roūle.*	*broūtal.*
y. y'.	thym'e.	chyl'e.	ly're.		
aï.	*tăïmm.*	*quăïll.*	*laïre.*		

a. a'.	hall'.	hau'l.	ba'ld.		
a. ă.	*hall'.*	*hâle.*	*bâlde.*		
e. e'.	seen'.	sce'ne.			
ĭ. ĭ.	*sinn'.*	*ſine.*			
i. i'.	mien.	fie'ld.			
ĭ. ĭ.	*mĭnn.*	*ſĭlde.*			
o. o'.	loos'e.	lo'ſe.			
oŭ. oū.	*lŏuſs.*	*loūze.*			
u. u'.	us'e, *(ſ.)*	u'ſe, *(v.)*			
iou.	*iŏuſs.*	*ioūze.*			
y. y'.	lov'ely.	ely'ſium.			
ĭ. ĭ.	*lŭvvlĭ.*	*élījūmm.*			

a.	abov'e.	li'ar.			
ă.	*ăbŭv'.*	*laï-ăr.*			
e.	her'.	pret'ty			
ŭ.	*hŭrr'.*	*prŭttĭ.*			
i.	ſir.	bird'.			
ŭ.	*ſŭrr.*	*bŭrrd.*			
o.	don'e.	lov'e.			
ŭ.	*dŭnn.*	*lŭvv.*			

N. B. *W*, when a vowel, is preceded by *a, e, o, d, s,* or *t*; or, followed by *h*. See its rule.

EXPLANATORY NOTES on the above KEY or GAMUT.

a and a'. Our *a*, in arc', fat', has the sound of French *ă* short, in *fat', mat'in*, and our *a'* in a'rm, has that' of the French *â* long' in *mâtin, ârme, hârdes.*

a. e. Our *a* in ac'e, dat'e, and our *e*, in bread', yet', sound lik'e the French *é* acut'e, short', in *féſſe, jétte.*

a'. e'. Our *a'* in ha'te, and our *e'* in grea't, bea'r, lik'e the French' *é* acut'e, long, in *frête, ſevére.*

a`. e'. Our *a`* in ca`re, ai`r, and our *e'* in the're, be'nd, like French' *è* gra`ve, long, in *(air) fèr, tèrre:* and our *a`* in an`y, da`y, has the ſa`me ſou'nd, short; as has our *e*, in Bell', bent', bed'.

a'. a. Ou'r a', like the French' *â* long, but ſtill broad'er; as, hau'l, ba'ld, aw'l, baw'l; and ou'r a has the ſa`me ſou'nd, short'er; as, hall', all', ball', vaunt'.

a. Ou'r a, in abov'e, li'ar, ca`pable; like the ver'y short' or precip'itate French' *ă*, in *mă, ſă*, il aimă.

e'. i'. Ou'r e' and i', in ſce'ne, fie'ld, like French' *í*, long, and ou'r e and i, in ſeen', feet', mien', marine, has the ſa`me ſou'nd, short.

i. y. Ou'r i and y, in bit', gilt', giv'e, hym'n, is mo're nar'row and gut'-tural than the ſhorteſt French' *ĭ*; and

i'. y'. Our i' and y', in gi'ld, cy'mbal, ha`ve the ſa`me ſou'nd, long.

i. y. Ou'r i and y, in ic'e, bit'e, thym'e, have the ſhort ſou'nd of the French' dip'hthong *aï* in bail; and

i'. y'. Our i' and y', in wi'ſe, ly're, have the ſa`me ſou'nd long.

o. o'. Ou'r o, in cock', dot', has the ſhort ſou'nd of French' *ŏ*; and our o', in co'rn, bo'rn, has the ſa`me ſou'nd long.

o'. o. Ou'r o' in boa't, clo'ſe, has the ſou'nd of French' *ô* or dip'hthong *au* in *côte, aube*; and our o, in not'e, clos'e, has the ſa`me ſou'nd, ſhort.

o. u. O, u, in loos'e, pull', buſh', have the ſhort ſou'nd of French *ou*, in *pouſſe, poulle, pouche*; and ou'r o'. u'. in lo'ſe, ru'le, bru'tal, ha`ve the long ſou'nd of French *ou*, in *epouſe, roule, prouve.*

u. u'. Ou'r u, in but', cur', has the ver'y short, precip'itate ſou'nd of the French' *ŭ* gut''tural in the art'icle, *ŭn*, fol'lowed by a vow'el or *h* mut'e; as *un viſeau, un homme*; which' ſou'nd is the ſa`me as that' of the French' *e* gut''tural in *ce, je, le, me*; and our e. i. o. have the ſa`me precip'itate ſou'nd; as, her', ſir', lov'e; and

u'. our u', in u'nder, hu'mble, has the ſa`me ſou'nd, long.

u'. u. Ou'r u', in u'ſe, mu'ſe, çu're, has the ſou'nd of *iou, long*; and ou'r u in uſ'e, abuſ'e, has the ſa`me ſoû'nd, *ſhort.*

e. Ou'r ſil'ent *e* fi'nal, is the ſa`me as the French' *e* mut'e, is in French' pro'ſe; as, fac'e, ſeve're, vic'e, &c.

THE KEY TO THE DOUBLE VOWELS, CALLED DIPHTHONGS PROPER.

ai. ay. ei. ey.

The'se four dip'thongs ſou'nd like *a* in *a'ble*, as, bai'ze, pai'd, bay', May', (*ſ.*) dei'gn, prey', (they', a'ye,) ây', êy'e, and ay, in bûy', gûy', ſou'nd like *i* or *i*.

aw. Aw'l, baw'ble, baw'l: *ſale, bſable, bſale.*

êw. êu. îêu. / îêw. û. ue.

The'se ſix dip'thongs are ſou'nded *iou*; as, dêw, êw'e, Eu'rope, adîêu', viêw', tun'e, du'e.

oû. ow.

When dip'thongs, ſou'nd *aou*; as, doûbt', oût', bow', cow' dow'er, down', dow'n, &c.

i. i'. i'e. y.

The'ſe dip'thongs ſou'nd like *aï* in *baïl*; as, I', i'dle, ic'e, ri'ſe, di'e, by', cry', rely'.

oi. oy.

Like *oi, oy*, in *point, poiſon, royal*; as, point', poiſon, roy'al, boy', poi'ſe.

ûa. ûe. ûi.

As, qûack', qûa'ke, perſuad'e, qûeem', qûeen', qûee'r, qûe'ry, gûid'e, gûi'le, qûick', ſuit'e.

wha, &c.

W, fol'lowed by *h*, muſt be ſou'nded as if preced'ed by *h*; as, wha'le, (hûa'le;) when', (hûen,) &c.

dw. ſw. tw.

W, thus' plac'ed, muſt ſou'nd *u*; dwarf', ſwa'n, twic'e, excep't two'.

êau and û'.

Like *ioû*; bêau'ty, du'ty.

See the Ru'les, p. 74, 78.

THE KEY TO THE CONSONANTS.

b. b. *b.* B, as ba'be, blab': b, as abu'ſe: *b*, as debt'.

c. c. C, as *k*; cat', fac't: c, as *ſ*, in cell'ar, cit'y, danc'e, Franc'e, mac'erate, ſpec'ify, felic'ity.

c. c. *c.* c. C, as *z*; ſuffi'ce: c, cu're: *c*, indict': c, as *ſh*; an'cient, o'cean, muſic'ian.

ch. ch. ch. Ch, as *tch*; church: ch, as *k*; cha'os: ch, as *ſh*; chaiſe.

d. d. *d.* D, Da'vid: d, du'e, du'ty: *d*, rib'and, Wedn'eſday.

dge. Dge, as *g* ſoft; badge, hedge, bridge.

f. f. *f.* *f*'. F, fif'e, off': f, feu'dal: *f*, *f*', *of*, *of*', *if*', (o, ov, iv.)

g. g. G, ha'rd; as gag': g, lik'e *dge* or *j*; as a'ge, gem', gi'be, flag'elet: g, as ſign'.

gh. *gh.* Gh, like *f*; as laugh: *gh*, ſil'ent, as tho'ugh.

h. *h.* H, aſ'pirate in hat': *h*, ſil'ent in *h*on'or.

J. j. J or j, lik'e ſoft' *g* or *dge*; as, Jam'es, jeer, jig'.

k. *k.* K, lik'e *c* ha'rd; as keep', ſeek': *k*, ſil'ent, as *k*na've.

l. l. *l.* L, lil'y, loll': l, fil'ial, mill'ion: *l*, ba'lm.

m. m. M, mamma', me'mber: m, mu'ſe, mu'e.

n. n. *n.* N, non'e, nun': n, new', minut'e: *n*, kil'n.

le. *E* fi'nal, when' preced'ed by *l* with anoth'er con'ſonant, muſt be ſou'nded as if' it were plac'ed between' the two' con'ſonants; as, a'ble, (a'bel or a'bul;) cir'cle, (cir'cul;) ha'ndle, (ha'ndel;) ea'gle, (ea'gul;) baſ'fle, (baſ'fel:) *re.* and the ſa'me ma'y be ſai'd of' *re* fi'nal, as ſa'bre, (ſa'ber;) a'cre, (a'cur;) mau'gre, (mau'ger;) ſcep'tre, (ſcep'ter,) &c.

ng. Ng, as ſang', ſing', ſong', ſung', E'ng-land, ſtreng'th.

p. p. *p.* P, as papa', pop'e: p, pu're: *p*, *pſa'lm*, receipt'.

ph. Ph as *f*; pha'eton, pha'lanx, Jo'ſeph, (dip'thong.)

qu. Qu, qûa'rt, qûell', qûill', conq'uer, coquett'e.

que. gue. As piq'ue; va'gue: am'bigu, a'gue.

r. *r.* R, art', (*v.*) a'rt, (*ſ.*) ra're: *r*, harſ'let.

ſ. S, hiſſ'ing; as ſack', ſeſs', this', caſ'e, looſ'e, uſ'e, (*ſ.*)

ſ. ſ. S, as *z*; raiſe, the'ſe, i's, lo'ſe, choo'ſe, u'ſe, (*v.*) ſ, as *ſh* or

ſ. ch; paſſ'ion, diverſ'ion, ſu're: ſ, as Fre'nch j; bra'ſier:

ſ. *ſ*, mut'e, as i'ſle.

ſc. ſc. Sc, as *ſk*; ſca'ld, ſco'ld, ſcud', ſcrub': *ſc*, as *ſ*; ſce'ne ſcep'tre, ſci'ence, ſcim'itar.

ſch. *ſch.* Sch, as *ſk*; ſchem'e, ſchool': *ſch*, as *ſ*; *ſch*ed'ule, *ſch*iſm'.

ſh. Sh, as *ch*; ſhall', ſhe': lik'e *che*; aſh', waſh', caſh'.

ſk. Sk, as *ſc*; ſkat'e, ſkep'tic, ſkill', ſky', baſk, briſk.

ſq. Sq, lik'e *ſk*; as ſqûa'nder, ſqûa're, ſqûee'ze.

t. t. T, tat'tle, trot, cit'ies: t, lik'e ſ; as ſati'ety.

t. t, or t. T, lik'e *ſh*; as na'tion: t, as vir'tue.

tch. Tch, as ch; catch', fetch', ditch', Scotch', Dutch'; rich', much'.

th. th. Th, liſp'ing aſ'pirate; as thin', bath': th, vo'cal; as thi'ne, ba'the.

v. V, as va'lve, ve'rb, viv'id, lov'e, ſo'vereign.

w. W, lik'e *ou* in *Edouarde, Cornouall*; as Ed'ward, Cornwall', wall', (*ſ.*) waw'l, (*v.*) well', will', wolf', wom'an.

w. *W*, ſil'ent befo're *r*; as *w*rath', *w*rea'the, *w*rit'e.

x. x. X, as *z*; Xang'ti, Xebec', Xe'nia, Xen'ephon: x, as *ks*; excel', next', relax', vex', fix', fox', flux': x or x, as *gz*; exam'ple, exert', exiſt', exhauſt', exhort': x or xio, lik'e *kſh*, or *ct* in fac'tion; as anx'ious, complex'ion, flux'ion.

y. *y.* Y, as *ya'* in Dutch'; ya'rd, ye, yea', yes', you': *y* fo'rms a dip*th*o'ngal ſou'nd when its preced'ing word e'nds in a ſou'nded con'ſonant; as, will *y*ou? I tell' *y*ou. When *y*ou.

z. z. Z, as zeal', ra'zor: z, lik'e Fren'ch j; as a'zure.

&. &, is the ſa'me as *and*: &c. or &c'. as et-cet'era.

A RU'LE

simple sounds; and the complete set of letters, in a language, is called the alphabet; which, in the English tongue, contains twenty-six letters; of which the names and powers follow.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

These letters are divided into vowels and consonants. A vowel is a letter which, by itself, makes a full and perfect sound or syllable: There are seven, viz. a, e, i, o, u, w, y; of which the two last are consonants when they precede a vowel at the beginning of words; as, yard, ye, you, was, we, will: The other nineteen (to which add the *w* and *y*, as above) are consonants. See p. 33—39.

Two vowels, both sounded in one syllable, are called a diphthong; as are three, of which only two

a're ſoû'nded; And, the aſſe'mblage of two' or three' vow'els, in one ſyll''able, of which' o'nly one is ſoû'nded, is call'ed a di'graph or dip'hthong improper. See the four'r ru'les and N. B. p. 23, 24. See the keys.

He're follow, the char'acters of oû'r al'phabet, with their dif''ferent mark's, or dreſs'es, as they' a're ſeen' in the preced'ing ke'ys.

a', a', a', a', a; e', e', e', e; i', i', i', i; o', o', o', o; u', u', u'; y', y', y', y'; w'.

Beſides the 4th claſs', we have as man'y un'accented as ac'cent'ed vow'els.

b, b; c, c, c, c, c; d, d; f, F; g, g; h; j; k; l, l; m, m; n, n; p, p; q; r; s, s, s, s; t, t, t, t or t; v; w; x, x, x, x; z, Z. Ch, ch, ch; dge; gh, gh; gn; gth; ng; ph; ſc; ſch; ſh; ſk; ſq; tch, th, th.

There are man'y oth'er doub'le con'ſonants, too' pla'in to requî're a ke'y. See the dip'hthongs, &c.

I now ent'er on a moſt' a'rduous taſk': Fo'r, it muſt' ev'er rema'in a ver'y diff'icult, if not impoſs'ible one, to

giv'e prexis'e ru'les to our pronuncia'tion, until' it be ſub-
mit'ted to the unit'ed law's of ac'cent, euph'ony, etymol'-
ogy and anal'ogy. The law's of the firſt, tho'ugh fa'tal-
ly neglec'ted o'r miſta'ken, a're univers'ally acknow'ledg-
ed; and therefore a're he're adop'ted: Yet', as tho'ſe
of the oth'er three' a're but part'ially agree'd upon'; and,
as I would' not be tho'ught a dogmat'ic innova'tor; I
ſhall' giv'e but ſuch' appro'ved ru'les as, I think moſt'
ſuit'able to the pre'ſent mod'e of pronuncia'tion, among
polit'e ſchol'ars. And, af'ter all', I know' not, wheth'er
good' ſpell'ing books and dic'tionaries might not be' the
beſt' mean's of teach'ing pronuncia'tion: Peop'le, in
gen'eral, prefe'r exam'ple to pre'cept: Eſpec'ially when
the lat'ter is li'able to ſo' man'y excep'tions. But, ſu're
I am' that' ſuch' good' book's, for begin''ners, muſt' be
compo'ſed on ſom'e new' plan', perhaps like' mine.

Our ſtandard accent-rules may be called the Magna Charta of our pronunciation.

Rule 1. Accent is, the laying a certain ſtreſs of the voice on the ſingle or double character, of a ſyllable, upon which it is laid; and muſt be put, either on a vowel or on a conſonant.

2. When the vowel is accented, the ſyllable is *long*; and when the conſonant is accented, the ſyllable is *ſhort*.

N. B. See exceptions to this rule, p. 32, rule 5.

3. All unaccented ſyllables are ſhort.

4. A *long* ſyllable is twice as long as a ſhort one.

5. The *time* which is taken up in the pronunciation of a ſyllable, whether *ſhort* or *long*, is called *quantity*: and the *ſound* of a ſyllable is called *quality*.

6. Our accent denotes the quantity, not the quality of ſyllables, and is always governed by euphony. See rule 7. p. 32. Hence we muſt explode the epithets *ſhort* and

long giv'en to our vow'els, indepe'ndent on ac'cent. See p. 26. And we muſt' obſe'rve that though our ſil'ent *e* fi'nal oft'en cha'nge the na'tural ſound *of* its preced'ing vow'el; yet, it can'not leng'then its ſyll'able, unleſs' its preced'ing vow'el be accent'ed. See its Ru'le.

N. B. 1. See the fo'ur, ru'les p. 22, 23, with their not'es; and nev'er al'ter the na'tural ſound *of* an'y char'acter with'out' neceſs'ity. See p. 27. See articula'tion, em'phasis, &c. from p. 33, to 46; and ca'refully obſe'rve the ke'ys.

2. A's a good' na'tural, cult'ivated ea'r, i's the ſo'le com'petent judge *of* mu'ſic; ſo' it is of Grammat'ical qûantity and qûal'ity. See p. 26, and obſe'rve that' the hiſs'ing ſound *of* s or c can'not e'nd a *long* ſyll'able, and that ev'ery unaccent'ed ſyllable is ſhort. See N. B. p.

He're fol'lowa ru'les, point'ing out' the ſounds *of* the vow'els; as al'ſo, the qûan'tity and qûal'ity *of* ſyl'lables

and word's. See the key to the vowels, with its explanatory notes; as also the keys to the diphthongs and consonants.

N. B. a. I call this oûr *short* or unaccented *a* open; as in *arc*, *fat*, bath, hark, &c.

N. B. a'. I call this oûr *long* or accented *a* open; as in a'rm, ba'nd, comma'nd, fa'ther, &c.

Rule a. a'. With reference to exceptions in rule *a*; oûr *a*, followed by one or more consonants, without *e* final, has its first soûnd either long, or short (this general rule is common to all the vowels) dependent on accent; a's, arc', art', v. a'rt, s. bag', ba'r, cat', ca'r, dab', da'rt, fat', fa'r, hat', ha'rd, jam', jar, lac'erate, la'nd, mac'erate, ma'ndate, pac'ify, pa'rt, patch', qûaff', qûa'rt, ram', ra'mble, sang', sa'ng-ûine, start', sa'nd; except, an'y, man'y, lad'y, mas'on and bass', in mu'sic: *a* has the same soûnd in the following endings, notwithsta'nding the *e* final; as, bad'ge, dance, transe, la'rge, pars'e, farce

(excep't ſcarc'e) and this' laſt' ru'le is com'mon to all' the vow'els.

N. B. a'. I call' this' our accent'ed *a'* ſle'nder or acut'e; it ſou'nds lik'e the Fren'ch *é* acut'e, *long'*; as, cra've, *k*na've, ra've, ſla've, a'-ble, ca'-ble, diſ-a'ble, a'gue, ma're, pa're, a young' pa'ge, &c.

N. B. a. I call' this' our unaccent'ed *a* ſle'nder or acut'e: it has the abov'e ſound, *ſhort'*; as, ac'e, baſ'e, baſs', dat'e, fac'e, lat'e, paſt'e, taſt'e, blam'e, lam'e, &c.

N. B. a`. I call' this' ou`r accent'ed *a`* ſle'nder or gra`ve: it is lik'e the Fren'ch *è* gra`vè, *long'* in *te`rre*, or *ai* in the Fren'ch and E'ngliſh word', air; as, ba`re. I a'lways diſti'ng-uiſh this' *a`* by the gra`ve ac'cent.

Ru'le, a`. Ou`r *a* has' its gra`ve ſou'nd, *long'* in all' termina'tions in *ation*; a's, na`tion, ſalva`tion; and when' *i*, not forming a dip'hthong proper, com'es between' it and a con'ſonant; as, ai`r, fai`r, mai`d, plai`d, ai`d, ai`l,

(except bail', fail') fa'il, a'im, fa'in; and gen'erally when fol"lowed by *re*, or *ve*; as, ca're, da're, fa're, bra've, ca've, ha've, (except a're) and in man'y oth'er word's; as ca'ne, fa'me, ta'me; and, when' fol"lowed by *g* in mon'oſyll"ables; as, a'ge, ca'ge, pa'ge of a book; and when foll'owed by ng; as, ra'nge, da'nger, ma'nger, (except cha'nge); and, gen'erally, when it ma'kes an accent'ed ſyll'able, begin'ning a word'; as, a'cre, a'miable, A'pril, a'pron; and when it ends an accent'ed ſyll'able in the mid'dle of a word'; as, ca'pable, fa'vor, &c.

N. B. a'. Besid'es ſev'eral excep'tions to the abov'e ru'le, there are man'y mo're to its two' laſt' obſerva'tions by etymol'ogy, êuph'ony and part'ial cuſ'tom; as, a'gio, A'ſia, a'rea, A'thens, bla'zon, bra'vo, brava'do, cla'mor, cla'rence, cla'ret, da'bas, Dalma'tia, Da'niel, era'dicate, fa'mily, fa'mine, fa'ther, gra'dual, gra'duate, gra'us, gra'tify, ha'beas-corp'us, ha'des, haha', Ha'man, ida'lian,

ita'lian, ima'gine, Ja'nus, Ja'nuary, ka'des, ka'lends or ca'lends, la'! La'tin, la'rum, la'viſh, ma'gic, ma'giſtrate, ma'jeſty, ma'nes, na'cre, Natha'niel, na'vigate, pa'lace, Pa'ris, pa'tent, pa'ter, pa'tria, pa'triarch, Pa'trick, papa', qûa'drant, qûa'drate, ra'ther, ra'ca, or ra'cha, ra'tional, Sa'tan, ſa'tin, ſa'tis, ſa'tisfy, ſa'turn, ta'lent, ta'liſman, tra'vel, va'liant, va'lor, va'lue, va'cuum: and ſo' on' in all' diſput'ed pronuncia'tions from the lea'rned and ſoû'thern (or ſouth'ern) la'ngûages; in which' oû'r *a*, *e*, *i*, a're unknow'n.

a`. We ha`ve an accented *a*' gra`ve, yet ſhort'; as, da`y, ma`y, v. ſa`y; ſee' Ru'le 5, p. 32.

We ha`ve an un'accent'ed *a* gra`ve; as an`y, man`y, cam`e, gam`e, at`e, v. &c.

Gen'eral Ru'le for *a*.

Thus we ha`ve *a* ſlender acut'e, accent'ed and un'accented; and *a*' ſle'nder gra`ve, accent'ed and un'accent'-

ed; and both are peculiar to the English. Our *a* takes one of its slender sounds, when it is followed by a consonant with *e* final, or by *nge*, *ste*, *the*, and in all diffyllables in *able*, with their compounds by prefixes; as, hate, late; care, came; change, range, angel, manger (except when g is hard; as, ang-er) chaste, taste, bathe, able, stable, unable, dis-able, unstable; except the words *are*, and words from the French; as, bastinade, chamade, facade, &c.

a. Our article *a*, is never accented.

Our *a*, slender, is precipitately short and narrow (somewhat resembling *i* in *ridge*,) in unaccented finals in *age*; as, courage, carriage, marriage, visage.

N. B. a'. This is our broad or German *a* accented: it is very like the French *â long*; but rather broader; as, awl, all, &c.

N. B. a. Oûr un'accent'ed Ge'rman *a*, has' the
sa'me ſoû'nd ſhort; a's, *a*unt', vaunt', *a*ug-ment'.

Ru'le, a'. Our *a* has its third' ſoû'nd, *long*, when
fol'lowed by *ld*, *lk*, *ll*, *lm*, or *lt*; as, ba'ld, cha'lk, all',
ball', call', fall', gall', hall', (excep't mall', ſhall, ſhalt')
ba'lm, qûa'lm, ſa'lt. The'ſe a're the excep'tions allud'ed
to in ru'le, *a*. a'. Our *a* has the ſa'me long' ſoûnd, when
fol'low'd by accent'ed *u* or *w*; a's, a'burne, au'lic, *aw'l*,
baw'l, cau'l, gau'l, hau'l, *aught*, *aw'ful*.

N. B. It is ev'ident that the abov'e monoſyll'ables in
au'l and *aw'l*, are much' long'er than tho'ſe in all';
which' are ra'ther ver'y broad' and liq'ûid; and which',
for the ſa'ke of diſtinc'tion, as well as that' of qûan'tity,
I ha've accent'ed on the liq'ûid ll: but, ha'ving no inter-
medi'ate claſs', I ha've not da'red to remo've them entirely
from that of the long' ſyll'ables.

Fi'nal a'. This' *a* fi'nal has the abov'e ſoû'nd, *ſhort'er*,
but ver'y broad'; as, *aw'e*, la*w'*, ſa*w'*. See' Ru'le 5. p. 32.

a. This *a*, has the ſame ſound, *ſhort*; as, auction, auda*cious*, auguſt, a. See Standard Rules.

Rule, a. I call this our *ă* guttural or precipitate: it is ſtill ſhorter than our *a*; neither itſelf nor it's ſyllable is ever accented; nor has it's ſyllable an *e* final. It begins words; as, abate, academy, adore, affair; it is ſeen in the middle *of* words; as, af-fable, oracle; and in endings; as, dial, liar, phial (vial.)

e. e. Our *e*, like all our vowels, is *long* when accented, and vice verſa *ſhort*; it has the ſound of a grave; as, el-bow, end, err, there, were, where; Bed, bred, left, bell, men, them, pep-per, leſs, &c. and, generally when its following conſonant is accented. Our e. e. can ſcarcely admit preciſe rules; ſee the following ones.

e. e. Our *e*, or acute, has the ſound *of* our ſlender a acute; and is ſounded accordingly, in unaccented

ſyll'ables, begin'ning words; as, e-bri'ety, ecla'ſ, educ'e, reduc'e, effac'e, cephal'ic, debat'e. Etymol'ogy, êuph'ony and part'ial cuſ'tom, giv'e to *e* its acut'e ſoû'nd in ſev'eral accen'ted ſyl'lables; as, e'cho, ed'itor, ed'ify, elegant, el'egy, el'ement, em'ulate, brevi'ity, cel'ebrate, celer'ity, ſem'ment, s. ſen'ate, cer'emony, e'dict, e'qûal, ſe'qûel, ide'a, re'al, e're, adhe're, reve're, ſeve're, &c. tho'ugh con'trary to the gen'eral ru'le.

The *e* is ſoû'nded *a*, in Clerk', Me'rchant, and lik'e *e* in E'ng-liſh, bleſs', yes'.

e'. e. This' *e* is pecul'iar to the E'ng-liſh, and is ſoû'nded lik'e oû'r *ee* or Fren'ch *i*; It has' this' ſoûnd, *ſhort*; at the e'nd of all' monoſyll'ables preced'ed by no' oth'er vow'el; as, be', bee', he', me', ſhe', we', ye' (excep't *the*, not confoû'nded with *thee*') and ſtill' ſhort'er, in word's begin'ning in *be*; as, becom'e, beha've, belie've; but *long'*, when accent'ed at the begin'ning of

word's pu'rely E'ng-liſh; as, e'vening, e'ven, a. ad. e'vil; ſom'etimes *long'* and ſom'etimes ſhort' when fol'lowed by a con'ſonant, bo'th with and without *e* fi'nal; as, he're, me're, ſee'ne or ſee'ne, the'me or the'me, extre'me or extre'me, ſupre'me or ſupre'me, obſce'ne or obſce'ne, auſte're or auſte're, the'ſe or the'ſe, preced'e, interced'e, met'e, diſcret'e; oû'r *ee* has a'lways this' ſoûn'd; as, bee'r, been', beef', chee'ſe, cheek', chee'r, bee's, degree's, eek', eel', feed (hired) feed' (to ta'ke food') feel', fleec'e, geeſ'e, ſeem', weep', feet', fea't', flee'ce; except, breech', breech'es.

N. B. Nei'ther the hiſs'ing ſou'nd of s, nor the ſmart, quick' ſou'nd *of* an'y oth'er con'ſonant can' e'nd a *long* ſyll'able.

e. This' e gut'tural is ſoû'nded as in the Key, and is nev'er accent'ed; as, in her', pret'ty, add'ed, bed'ded, crab'bed, doub'ted, ha'ted, repeat'ed crook'ed; and in all' ſuch' part'iciples as can'not be abridg'ed by an apos'trophe: And in unaccent'ed e'ndings in *en*; as, red'den,

lis'ten; and in sim'ilar e'ndings in *er*; as, bat'ter, bet'-
ter, but'ter; except nam'es of trad'es, trad'ers, a'gents or
ac'tors; and reg'ular compar'atives, as, ba'rber, wea'ver,
astron'omer, writ'er, read'er, hi'gher, low'er, grea'ter,
small'er.

le. re. The *e* fi'nal (or seem'ingly so) in *le* and *re*,
when preced'ed by anoth'er con'sonant, is sou'nded *e* or
u, plac'ed between its two' preced'ing con'sonants; as,
a'ble (a'bel,) baf'fle, baf'fled (baffel, baff'eld,) a'cre
(a'cur,) mi'tre, mi'tred (mi'ter, mi'terd.) See N. B.
and obse'rve that sim'ilar *le* and *re*, in Fren'ch, are
sou'nded as abov'esaid.

Fi'nal *e*. The *e* final, in word's from the lea'rned
la'ngûages is sou'nded *e*; as, apos'trophe, epit'ome, êu-
rid'ice, penel'ope, sim'ile, vi'ce versa, &c. We say
microscope, tel'escope, yet, in all' the com'pounds of
vi'ce, the *e* is sil'ent; as vic'e-ad'miral, vic'e-ge'rent,
vic'e-ro'ŷ, &c.

Sil'ent *e*. In all' oth'er word's oûr *e* fi'nal is a'lways sil'ent; as it is in Fren'ch, to a me're proſa'ic ea'r, in the Fren'ch and E'ng-liſh word's, fac'*e*, grac'*e*, Franc'*e*, lanc'*e*, la'rg*e*, bell'*e*, fin'*e*, u'rin*e*, &c.

With re'ferenc'*e* to exceptions men'tioned in the'ſe ru'l*es*; oûr *e* fi'nal, when ſe'parated from its preced'ing vow'el by a ſing'l*e* con'ſonant, or by *ng*, *ſt*, *th* (betwee'n *e* and *a*,) or when' immed'iately preced'ed by *i*, *o*, or *u*, cau'ſes its preced'ing *a* to becom'e *a*; its *e*, e; its *i*, i; its *o*, o; and its *u*, u; as, ba'r, ba're; mad', mad'*e*; met', met'*e*; her', he're; bit', bit'*e*; thin', thi'n*e*, win', win'*e*; hop', hop'*e*; us', uſ*e*, u'ſ*e*; cha'ng*e*, taſt'*e*, ba'th*e*; di'*e*, fo'*e*, du'*e*: Henc'*e* it is ev'ident that oû'r ſil'ent *e* final leng'thens not' its ſyll'able, unleſs' its preced'ing vow'el be accent'ed.

Fi'nal *e*. Excep'ting the afo'reſaid *ang*, *aſt*, *ath*, oû'r *e* fi'nal go'verns not' when preced'ed by two' con'ſonants.

See rule *a*. *a*. p. 54: Nor does it go'vern in un'ac-
cent'ed termina'tions in *ice*, *ile*, *ine*, *iſe*, *ite*, *ive*, *ure*; (nor
in giv'e, liv'e, v.) as, ma'lice, ſe'rvile, ima'gine, treat'iſe,
fin'ite, ap'petite, infin'itive, act'ive, enclo'ſure, plea'ſure,
na'ture, ar-chi-tec'-ture.

We adopt the Fren'ch pronuncia'tion of word's pu're-
ly Fren'ch, which', therefore, are not gove'rned by our *e*
fi'nal; as, chama'de, te'te a te'te, oblig'e, precoc'e, &c.

Our *a*, followed by a ſing'le con'ſonant, with *e* fi'nal,
or by *nge*, *ſte*, or *the*, is gove'rned by *e* fi'nal, wheth'er
its ſyll'able be' or be not' accent'ed: See the rules for *a*,
a', *a*`, &c. But no oth'er vow'el is thus' go'vern'd, unleſs'
its ſyll'able be accent'ed.

Our *e* fi'nal giv'es to *c* the hiſs'ing ſoû'nd of s; and
to g the ſoft' ſoû'nd of J or j; as, ac'e, lac'e, danc'e,
fenc'e, a'ge, badge, &c.

N. B. i. i'. The ſoû'nd of this' *i*, is not unlik'e that'

of our i, or *u*; o'nly ſom'ewhat mo're o'pen: it re-
qui'res a nic'e ea'r to diſti'ng-ûiſh the ſoû'nd of *i* in bid',
bridge, fiſt', hit', pit'; from that of *u*, in bud', grud'ge,
duſt', hut', but': ſee' Sher'idan's dic'tionary, where the
word' *pret'ty* is ſoû'nded prit'ty; and you will ſee' in his
ſcheme of the vow'els that the ſoû'nd of the y in lov'ely
(pret'ty) is o'nly the ſhort' ſoû'nd of *e* in bee'r. See in
the ſame dictionary the word ſhut'tlecock, ſhittlecock.
Yet' the ſa'me dic'tionary ſeem's oft'en to confoû'nd oûr
i, with *i*; ſee' the word's chi'valry, civilian, cit'y, id'iot,
&c.

i. y. The vow'els *i* and *y*, in all' their claſſ'es, are
per'fectly coin'cident in ſoû'nd.

Rule, i. i'. With re'ference to excep'tions; oûr *i*,
like all' the oth'er vow'els, has' its firſt ſoû'nd *ſhort'* or
long, when fol'lowed by one or mo're con'ſonants with-
oût' *e* fi'nal; as, rib', brick', did', ſtiff', big', ig'nis-fa-
tuus, il-le'gal, il-lit'erate, jilt, gilt', gi'ld, si'lver, bill' (a
writ'ten pa'per) sin', lim'b, li'mber, imbit'ter, thi'mble,

thin', hint', hi'nge, diſti'ng-ûiſh, ſhip', sip', fiſh', this', bliſs', liſp', liſt', giv'e, live, v. rich', witch, six', (except pint'.)

N. B. 1. This *i* i's pecul'iar to the E'ngliſh; and i's a per'fect dip'*h*thong; ha'ving the ſoû'nd *of* the Fren'ch dip'*h*thongs *aï*, *ay*, or *aye*, in *baïl*, *payſan*, *je paye*; as, I', pr. (myſelf), my êy'e.

Rule 1. i'. Our *i* has its ſec'ond ſoû'nd, ſhort' or long', in all' mon'oſyll'ables wherein' it is foll'owed by a con'ſonant with *e* fi'nal, or immediately by *e*; as, di've, fi've, li've, (except giv'e, liv'e, v.) ic'e, brid'e, lif'e, lik'e, bil'e, gûil'e, tim'e, din'e, min'e, s. v. mi'ne, pr. thi'ne, pr. rip'e, fi're, wi'ſe, bit'e, thri've, pri'ze, di'e, li'e, ti'e; and gen'erally when ei'ther itſelf or its ſyll'able in *e* fi'nal i's accent'ed; a's, i'dle, i'dol, i'ron, i'vory, bi'ble, mi'ſer, ri'val, advi'ſe, advi'ſable; except word's from the Fren'ch; a's, oblig'e, machin'e, marin'e, bombasin'e.

Our *i* has its ſec'ond ſoû'nd when' foll'owed by *ld*, *nd*,

gh, ght, gn, mb, sle; as, mi'ld, (except chi'ldren, gi'ld) mi'nd, hi'*gh*, si'*gh*t, sign', clim'*b*, (except lim'*b*) i'sland.

N. B. Our *i* ſhou'ld' nev'er ha've its ſec'ond ſoû'nd in unaccent'ed ſyll'ables. See' Ru'le *e* fi'nal.

Ru'le, i, i'. This' *i*. *i*'. is ſoû'nded lik'e the Fren'ch *i*. *i*. in *fiſc'*, *fix'e*, *li'ſe*, *gît'e*, *ici*, *riſi'ble*; or lik'e oûr *e*. and is thus foû'nd in word's from the ſouthern tong'*ue*s, &c. eſpec'*i*ally when un'accent'e d; as, Iberia, Hibe'rnia, Icc'nium, ident'ity, bie'r, bif'erous, big'amy, frig'id, sick', viril'ity, bill' (*of* a bird' or *of* i'ron) to bill' (as dov'*e*s) fil'ial, lim'it, lin'eal, liq'*u*or, ir'ritat*e*, deri'*s*ion, divin'ity, divi'*s*ion, litera'ti, liv'id, judic'ial, litig'*io*uſly, petit'*io*n, pri'vileg*e*, pri'vy: it has its third ſoû'nd in Fren'ch word's; as, marin'*e*, and in ſev'eral d*o*ub'le vow'els.

Ru'le i. Our *i*, is gen'erally foû'nd in ver'y ſhort' mon'osyll'ables and un'accent'ed e'ndings, withoût' *e* fi'nal (except Fren'ch word's and accent'ed *rk*'); a's, cav'il, civ'il, cliff', sir', fir', birth', firſt', firm', irra'tional, ir-

relig'ion (firk', irk'ſome, ir'ritate, id'iot, im'itat'e): *i*, is
sil'ent or ver'y obſcu're in the fol'lowing word's, viz.
buſ'ineſs, mar'riage or mar'riage, char'iot, med'icine, par'-
liament or pa'rliament, Sa'lisbury, ſpa'niel, ven'ial, ven'-
iſon.

RU'LE, o. o'. When *o* fo'rms an un'accent'ed ſyll'able
begin'ning a word', it is lik'e the *ver'y ſhort* Fren'ch ŏ, in
similar posit'ions; a's, obed'ience, obei'ſance, oblig'e,
opin'ion: it has' a ſharp'er and mo're o'pen ſoû'nd when
its next' following conſonant is accent'ed; a's, ob'ject,
s. odd', ox', ſcoff' ſconc'e, top', broth', doll', bod'y, let a
bod'y ſpeak'; (but, bo'dy of men', my bo'dy; vo'lume)
as al'ſo, befo're *r*; wheth'er the ac'cent be' on the *o* or
on its fol'lowing char'acter; as, o'ral, o'rb, o'range or'a-
tor, o'rch-ard (orcheſ'tre) o'rder, o'rgan, co'rd, forc'e,
fo'reign, fo'rge, fo'rm (form', a ſeat') bo'rn, co'rn, fort',
forth'.

N. B. I think' oûr *o* ſhould' ha've its firſt' ſhort ſoû'nd in all' un'accent'ed ſyll'ables, except *o*.

RU'LE 6. o'. This' *o* has' the ſoû'nd of the Fren'ch *o* *long*, in *cô'te*, *nôt'e*, or that' of Fren'ch *au*, *eau*, in *au'ne*, *auteu'r*, *eau*, *beau*.—Oû'r *o* has, gen'erally, this' ſoû'nd, when fol'lowed by' *ld*, lk, *ll*, *lt*, *mb*, ſt, *th*, *the*; as, o'ld, bo'ld, yo'lk', boll', droll', poll', roll', ſcroll', ſtroll', toll', troll', (I belie've ev'ery oth'er word', in *oll*, ta'kes *o*; as doll',) bolt', colt', a com'*b*, to com'*b*, hon'ey co'm*b*, ghoſt', moſt', bo'th, (doth', froth) ſloth, clo'the, (cloth',) loath', loa'the: and when it e'nds a mon'oſyll'able; as, Bo'! go', no', ſo', wo', (except coo', do', to, too', two', who', woo') alſo, when fol'low'd by a ſing'le con'ſonant with *e* fi'nal or immed'iately by *e* fi'nal; as, Glob'e, rod'e, do'ge, ſpok'e, v. ſpo'ke s. hol'e, who'le, hom'e, bon'e, (ſee *o*, *o*, &c.) Pop'e, hop'e, boa'r, ſoa'r, mo're, ro'ſe, clo'ſe, v. not'e, ro've, do'ze, do'e, fo'e, ro'e, (except ſho'e, ſho'es, does, v.) and al'moſt a'lways when it e'nds an accent'ed

ſyl'lable; as, o'bit, o'cean, o'dious, o'gle, co'ma, (com'ma) cho'ſen, clo'ven, &c. Yet' we ſa'y, clo'ſet, go'vernor, Pro'vidence, Bo'ſom, Rom'e.

RULE, o. o'. or *oo*. Oû'r *o* is ſoû'nded lik'e oû'r *u*, or the Fren'ch *ou*, in *bouc'*, *boul'et*, *je rou'le*, *bouch'e*, pouſſ'e, *épouſ'e*: oûr *oo* a'lways has' this' ſou'nd; as, book', looſ'e, choo'ſe (excep't ſoot', blood', flood', doo'r, floo'r); and oû'r *o* has' oft'en its third' ſoû'nd; as, lo'ſe, who'ſe, Rom'e, *whom'*, to'm*b*, wo'm*b*, mo'v*e*, pro'v*e*, bo'ſom.

RULE, o. o'. Oû'r *o* is ſoû'nded lik'e oûr *u* or *e*; in ſom'e ſhort' mon'oſyll'ables, bo'th with an*d* withoût' *e* fi'nal; and in un'accent'ed e'ndings; as, word', work', wo'rld, worm', worſ'e, wor'ſhip, wort', doſt', com'e, don'e, abov'e, dov'e, glov'e, lov'e, ſhov'e, na'tion, un'ion, fa'vor, hon'or, Bed'ford, Biſh'op, com'fort, i'ron, Lo'ndon, a'pron, but'ton, ca'pon, cit'ron, maſ'on, mut'ton, reck'on, ſaff'ron: we ſa'y, wom'an, wo'nder, lo'ng*e*, ſpo'ng*e*.

N. B. Our *o*, lik'e oûr oth'er vow'els, is ſo' ver'y ir-

reg'ular, that' all' its ru'les contain' excep'tions to each oth'er.

RULE, u. u'. See' the Key to the vowels, and obſe'rve that oû'r *u*, lik'e the oth'er vo'wels, has its firſt ſoû'nd when fol'lowed by a ſing'le con'ſonant, withoût' *e* fi'nal; or by a dou'ble one, with or withoût' *e* fi'nal; as, ug'-ly, ul'cer, u'mbrage, u'nder, budg'e, cu'rve, purſ'e, u'rn: and in un'accent'ed termina'tions; as, plea'ſure, cen'ſure, na'ture, go'rgeous, ri'ghteous, vir'tuous, Ve'nus, ſir'up; as, al'ſo, in accent'ed termina'tions, withoût' *e* fi'nal; as, diſ'cuſs', diſguſt': and in all' word's in *luſh*, *ruſh* or *ull*; as, bluſh', bruſh', cull', excep't, bull', full', pull' (put'.) See Rul'e u.

RULE, u. u'. This' u is ſoû'nded lik'e *o* or Fren'ch *ou*, when it e'nds an accent'ed ſyll'able preced'ed by *r*; and when preceded by *r* and foll'ow'd by a con'ſonant with *e* fi'nal, or immed'iately by *e* fi'nal; as, ru'by, ru'in, ru'le, rud'e, ru'e, tru'e: And in the fol'lowing word's,

bull', bul'lock, bull'y, bu'l-ruſh, full', fulfil', full'y, pull', pul'let, pul'ley, Jun'e, July', jun'ior, jun'iper, ju'rat, ju'riſt, ju'ry, puſs', juv'enile, ſu'icide: And in all' word's begin'ning in *ſuper*, *ſupra* or *ſupre*; as, ſu'perable, ſupe'rb, ſupercil'ious, ſuper'ior, ſupe'rnal; ſupralap'ſary, ſuprem'acy; and in ſug'ar, ſu're, put', v. (put', s.): And in word's in *uſh*, not' preced'ed by *l* or *r*; as, buſh', puſh, &c. excep't cuſh', cuſh'ion, guſh', huſh', muſhroom, tuſh', uſh'er.

RU'LE, u. u'. This' *u. u'.* is a per'fect dip'*h*thong, ſoû'nded lik'e *ioú*, to a Fren'ch *eu'r*, and giv'es to its preced'ing con'ſonant, what I call', a dip'*h*thong or li'qûid ſoû'nd: It has' its third' ſoû'nd when fol''lowed by *e*, or by a con'ſonant, with *e* ſil'ent; as, blu'e, cu'e, du'e, mu'e, abu'ſe, v. abuſ'e, accu'ſe, uſ'e, s. u'ſe, conduc'e, duk'e, pu're, endu're (excep't when preced'ed by *r*, as ru'le, rud'e, ru'e:) And when' accent'ed at the e'nd of a ſyll'able; as, beau'ty, cu'ba, du'ty, Eu'rope, fu'el, glu'er,

(gru'el,) hu'man; and in ſuch' prefix'es, wherev'er the ac'cent ma'y be; as, curio'ſity, duen'na, dura'tion, êuph'ony, fur'y, human'ity, muſic'ian, num'erous, pudic'ity, cal'culate: And in all' ſim'ilar poſit'ions *u* preced'ed by an'y con'ſonant, ba'ring tho'ſe alread'y except'ed, has its third' ſou'nd, acco'rding to Sher'idan. Qûe'ry!

Oûr *u* has its 3d ſoû'nd in all' prefixes in *uni*; as unit'e, un'ion, un'iverſe; and when' it ma'kes a ſyll'able; as u'ſury, uſurp'er, util'ity, min'-u-et. We ſa'y min''-ute, s. minut'e, a. See the key.

RULE, *w*. *W*, when a vow'el, i's the ſub'ſtitute of *u*, and is join'ed to anoth'er vow'el, with which' it fo'rms ei'ther a dip'hthong or a di'graph; but ma'kes no' per'fect ſoû'nd or ſyll'able by itſelf: And ther'efore may be call'ed the auxil'iary vowel.

This' auxil'iary is plac'ed aft'er *a*, *e*, *o*, *d*, *s*, *t*; or, be'fore *h*; a's, la'w or law', few', (low') low', dwarf, ſwa'n,

twel've, twic'e (except two',) what', when', whim', whom', whurt', why'. *W*, when' it fo'rms a dip'*h*thong, has' the cir'cumflex ac'cent o'ver itself' or its preced'ing yow'el; and, when a di'graph, is print'ed in ital'ics, as abov'e, and as in a*w*'e, a*w*'ful, a*w*'l, ê*w*'e, fê*w*', o*w*'e, bo*w*', bow', how'. *W*, when befo're *h*, fo'rms a dip'*h*thong, as if plac'ed aft'er *h*, thus, what', (hwât',) when', (hwên',) whim' (hwim',) &c. Thus', we see' that *aw* and *awe* sou'nd lik'e ou'r broad' *a*; *ew* and *ewe* lik'e êu or *u*; *ow*, when' a dip'*h*thong, lik'e *aou*, and, when a di'graph, lik'e o'; *aw*, *awe* a'lways a di'graph; *ew*, *ewe* a'lways a dip'*h*thong, and *ow* som'etimes a dip'*h*thong, som'etimes a di'graph.

ow, in the fol'lowing word's, a'lways a dip'*h*thong; as, bow', v. s. bow'els, bow'er, bow'er, bow'line, brow', brown', clown', cow', cow'ard, crowd', crown', dow'ager, dow'dy, dow'ery, dow'las, down' (not up',) down', (soft, feath'ers, a val'ley) downs, drown', drow'se, flow'er, fowl,

frow'n, gown', grow'l, how', how'l, jow'ler, jow'ter, low (to bel'low,) low'er (to gloom',) mow (for ha'y,) now, ow'l', plow' or plou'gh, pow'der, prow'eſs, pow'er, prow'l, row'el, ſcow'l, ſhow'er, ſo'w, s. ſowc'e, ſow'ins, ſow'l, tow'er, town', trow'el, vow', vow'el; and deriv'atives. I belie've *ow* is a di'graph in ev'ery oth'er word'.

RULE, y. y'. Our *y* is a'lways a vow'el when preceded by a con'ſonant; and, be'ing the ſub'ſtitute *of i*, is gen'erally go'verned by the ſa'me rules: It has' its firſt ſou'nd ſhort' when fol'lowed by an accent'ed con'ſonant withou't *e* final; as, abyſs', dis'-phony, Egyp'tian, hyp', hym'n, lymph', myſt'ery, nymph', pyg'my; and, ſom'etimes, the ſa'me ſou'nd long, (ſee ru'le com'mon to all' the vow'els, in the key;) as, cy'mbal, ſy'lvan, ſy'mbol, ty'mbal.

RULE, y. y'. This' is a dip'*h*thong, and has' the ſou'nd *of i'* or *i* at the e'nd *of* all' mon'oſyll'ables, when' pre-ced'ed by no' oth'er vow'el; as, by', cry'; and in tri-

ſyllab'ical ve'rbs in *fy*, *ly*, *py*; as, am'plify, mul'tiply, occupy; and, when accent'ed, at' the e'nd *of* dis'syllabic ve'rbs or *of* ſyl''lables; a's, dēny', envy', v.; hy'dra, hy'men; as al''ſo when fol''lowed by a con'ſonant with *e* fi'nal, or, immediately by' *e*; as, chyl'*e*, r*h*ym'*e*, ry'*e*.

N. B. With re'ference to this' ru'le, *y* ſhou*l*d' nev'er ta'k*e* its 2d. ſoû'nd unleſs' it fin'iſh an accent'ed ſyll'able.

Rule, y. Y ſoû'nds like *i*, at the e'nd *of* dis'syl''lables accent'ed on the firſt; as, an'y, daî'ly, gaî'ly, gûilt'y; and at the e'nd *of* ſub'ſtantives, adjectives and ad'verbs; as, pit'y, e'nvy, ſtat'ely, ev'ery, will'ingly: And in poly-ſyllab''ic ve'rbs; as, accom'pany: A'nd in ſev'eral word's by etymol'ogy; as, chym'iſt, cyn'ic, hys'ſop; e'ven tho'ugh accent'ed; as, ely'ſian, ely'ſium.

y. Oûr *y* ſoû'nds lik'e *i*; as, myrr'*h*, pyr'*rh*us.

A doub'le vow'el or a dip'*th*ong i's the junc'tion *of*

two' vow'els pronoûnc'ed by' a sing'le im'pulse of the voice.

Dip'hthongs are com'monly divid'ed in'to pro'per and im'pro"per. A dip'hthong is sa'id to be pro'per when both the vow'els are soû'nded; as, voic'e, thoû'; and im'pro'per, when o'nly one is soû'nded; as, heart', hea'rd: The first' mean's *double sou'nding*; the last' *doub'le writ"ten*: Therefore, I call' that' a dip*h*'thong, this' a di'graph. See' p. 50.

We have alread'y seen' the dip'*h*thongs *i*, y, and *u*; as' al'so *wa*, *we*, *wi*, *wo*, *wu*, preced'ed by *d*, *s*, or *t*; and *w* se'parated from another vow'el by *h*. See' p. 74.

Besides the'se, we have twen'ty-six' doub'le vow'els, viz. ae, ai, ao, au, aw, ay, ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey, ie, oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy, ua, ue, ui, uo, uy; of which' som'e a're a'lways dip'hthongs; som'e are occa'sionally so, or di'graphs; and oth'ers a're but me're di'graphs. Excep't the abov'e *i*, *y*, *u*, and *w* fol'lowed by *h*; all' oûr

oth'er dip'*b*thongs are diſti'ng-ûiſhed, throughoût' this' eſſay, by the cir'cumflex ac'cent. N. B. *aa*. Seen' in baa' or ba'a and in ſom'e He'brew noûns, ſhould' be ſoû'nded *a*' or *a*' *long*, when' accent'ed; and *a* ſhort', when unaccent'ed; as, Aa'ron, Baa'l, I'ſaac.

æ. This' di'graph, who'ſe plac'e is gen'erally ſuppli'ed by a ſing'le *e*, is ſeen' in ſom'e word's from the lea'rned la'ng-ûages; a's, *ae*'gis, *ae*'glogue, *ae*nig'ma, *ae*'rie: but the *a* and *e* are ſe'parate in aer'ial, pha'eton, &c.

ai. This' char'acter, when a di'graph, is gen'erally ſoû'nded *a*' gra've; as, ai'd, a'il, a'im, ga'in, pra'iſe, ba'it, la'id, ma'id, pla'id, ſa'id, upbra'id, a'ir, fa'ir, pa'ir: it has' the ſa'me ſoû'nd, ver'y ſhort' (reſe'mbling *i*) when its ſyll'able is unaccent'ed; as, cap'tain, cer'tain, por'trait; in ſom'e word's, it has the ſoû'nd of *a* or *e* acut'e; as, bail', fail', claim', chair, cha'iſe, da'iſy, fra'iſe.

âi, is a dip'*b*thong, like *i*, in âiſl'e or âil'e, bâiz'e, gâi'ly,

pâi'd. But the *a* and *i* are ſe'parate in Acha'ia, la'ic, la'ity, Tha'is, &c.

ao. Gaol, ſoû'nded and com'monly writ'ten Ja'il; *ao*'nian: ſe'parate in a'oriſt, cha'os, ma'on, pha'on.

au. aw. The'ſe two di'graphs ſoû'nd *a*' or *a*; as, au'burne, au'dible, auda'cious, augment, Au'guſt, auguſt', aunt' (not ant'); and in all' ſuch' (except laugh, draugh, drau'ght, and word's in *nch*; as, haun'ch, laun'ch, and gau'ge with their deriv'atives) a'we, la'w, aw'ful, law'ful, baw'l, daw'n. The *a* and *w* are divid'ed in awa'ke, a-wa'rd, awa're, awa'y; but', in the'ſe fou'r word's the *w*, is a con'ſonant.

ay. When a di'graph, ſoû'nds a' gra've ſhort; as, da'y, cla'y, fa'y, gra'y, ma'y, v. ſa'y, &c.

aŷ. When a dip'*h*thong, has the join' ſoûnd of *a*' and *y*; as, băŷ', găŷ, lăŷ' (a mead'ow) lăŷ' (not cler'ical) măŷ', s. păŷ'; it has the ſoû'nd of *i*' ſhort' in *ây*' (yes') and that' of *a*' and y, long, in ãŷ'e (a'lways.)

ea. The gen'eral ru'le giv'es this' di'graph the ſoû'nd of *e*; eſpec'ially when it e'nds a mon'oſyll'able; a's, pe*a'*, ſe*a'*, te*a'* (except *yea'*) and com'monly when the ſyll'able e'nds in a ſingle con'ſonant; as, be*a*d', che*a*p' or che*a*p', cle*a*n', cle*a*'r, de*a*l', de*a*'n, de*a*'r, e*a*ch', e*a*'r, fe*a*'r or fe*a*'r, ge*a*'r or ge*a*'r, he*a*'r, le*a*f', le*a*'k, le*a*n', to le*a*d' or to gûid'*e*, le*a*'gu*e*, be*a*k', ſpe*a*k', we*a*'k, be*a*m', me*a*n', ſe*a*'s, ce*a*ſ'*e*, e*a*'ſe, e*a*t', me*a*t' or me*a*t', fe*a*'t, ſe*a*t', to tre*a*t' or rega'l*e*; except the fol'lowing in *d*, *p*, *r*, *t*; as, bre*a*d', de*a*d', he*a*d', *k*ne*a*d', le*a*d' [met'al] me*a*d'ow, re*a*d' [pret. of re*a*d'] ſpre*a*d', re*a*d'y, ſte*a*d', ſte*a*d'y, thre*a*d', le*a*p', thre*a*p', we*a*'pon, be*a*'r, e*a*'rly, pe*a*'r, te*a*'r, v. ſwe*a*'r, we*a*'t, be*a*t' [pret. of be*a*'t] ſwe*a*t', thre*a*t', to tre*a*t' or ne-go'ci*a*te, tre*a*t'iſe, tre*a*t'y; as al'ſo, de*a*f', hea*v*'en, me*a*ſ'ure, jeal'ous, zeal'ous, leav'en, pe*a*'ſant, phe*a*'ſant, ple*a*'ſant, ple*a*'ſure, qûe*a*n', ſte*a*'k, bre*a*k', tre*a*'ſure: it ta'kes *e*, in moſt' oth'er word's and ſyll'ables e'nding as abov'*e*; as it does' when fol'lowed by a ſing'le con'ſonant with *e* final,

or by *the*; as, ea'se, pea'se, ceaſe, to leaſe or let', to leaſt or glean', lea've, brea'the, ſhea'the: and gen'erally when it ends an accented ſyll'able, bea'gle, ea'gle.

ea. This' di'graph, follow'ed by *two* conſonants, is gen'erally ſoû'nded *e*; as, bea'rd, elea'nſe, dealt', death', ea'rl, ea'rn, earth', hearſe, lea'rn, feath'er, leath'er, neath'er, hea'rd, meant', ſearch, treach'erous. To this' ru'le are giv'en the fol''lowing excep'tions, viz.

ea. Moſt' word's in *ch*; as, beach', each', peach': in *ſt*; as, beaſt', feaſt', excep't breaſt': in *th*; as, heath', ſheath': yet', we ſa'y, breath', death', health', ſtealth', wealth'.

ea'. We ſa'y, dea'rn or da'rn, hark'en, heart', hearth'. The *e* and *a* are oft'en ſe'parate; as, be-a'titude, cre-a'te, cre-a'tion, me-a'nder, pre-a'mble.

ee. Always *e*; as, feed', fee'd, geeſe, chee'ſe, bee's, beef', been', ſeen'; excep't breech', breech'es. The'ſe

two es are often separate; re-echo, re-edify, re-elect, pre-elect, pre-eminence.

ei, is a digraph in heir, their, ceil, conceit or conceit, conceive or conceive, seize, seize, teint, either, neither, leisure.

eî, is a dipthong in deign, eight, feign, feint, height, heinous, neigh, obeisance, reign, seignior, veîn, nonpareil.

These two vowels are often divided; being, deity, re-imburse, re-insert, re-iterate.

eo. This digraph has the following sounds; jeopardy, leopard; feoff or feoff, people; George, yeoman or yeoman: but this double vowel is a dipthong, like *u*, in feod, feodal (fudal, fudal.) The *e* and *o* are often divided; as, geometry, leonine, peony, reordain, pleonasm.

êu. êw. These two dipthongs are sounded *u*; as,

êuph'ony, Eu'rope, dêuc'e, dêw, êw'e; excep't the two redu'ndant ve'rbs *sew*, *shew*; which' are, mo're pro'perly, *w*rit''ten and a'lways sou'nded so*w*', sho*w*'.

ew, is a diagraph, soû'nded *u*, when preceded by *r*; as, br*e*w, acco'rding to ru'l*e* *u* and *u*. The'se vow'els are se'ldom divid'ed; as, re-unit'*e*.

ey, is a di'graph in ke'*y*, le'*y*, hon''e*y*, mon''e*y*, pa'rle*y*, pul'le*y*, atto'rne*y*. But *ey* is a dip'*h*thong lik'*e* *i*, in êy'*e*, êy're; lik*e* *ei*, in heŷ'! preŷ', speŷ, surveŷ' v. theŷ'.

The fol'lo*w*ing termina'*t*ions ma'ke but one syll'able, with a dip'*h*thong soû'nd; viz. su'rg*e*on, go'rg*eo*us, spec'ial, part'ial, offic'iat*e*, fil'ial, pecul'iar, music'ian, pronuncia'*t*ion, pens'*i*on, petit'*i*on, pa'*t*ienc*e*, suffic'*i*ent, tra'ns*i*ent, na*u*'s*eo*us, pre'c*io*us, preci'si*o*n, ely'sium.

The abov'*e* d*o*ub'le vow'els, excep't ou, ar*e* oft'en se'parat*e*; as, tri'al, di'et, prev'i-*o*us pĕ'ony, li'on, pi-onie'r, ri'ot.

ie, when a digraph, is gen'erally soû'nded *i*; as,

grief, fie'ld, fie'nd, grie've; except sieve, fierce, pierce, tierce, frie'nd.

ie, when fi'nal, is a dip'thong, like *i* or *i*; as, li'e, li'es, li'ed. See Ru'le *i*. Se'parate; as, bi-en'nial, cli'-ent, di'et, &c.

oa. This di'graph is a'lways sou'nded *o* or *o*; as, oak, oa'r, oat's, boat, boa'rd, coat, goal; except broad, groat. The *o* and *a* are oft'en se'parate; as, co-act, co-alit'ion, &c.

oe, a'lways *e*, in begin"nings, and *o*, in e'ndings; as, *oe*con"omy, com'monly writ"ten econ'omy; do'e, fo'e; except sho'e, sho'es. The *o* and *e* are oft'en divid'ed; as, Chlo'-e, co-erc'ive, woo'-er, &c.

oi. oy, always dip'thongs; as, boil, coin, poi'se, boy, boy's; often divid'ed; co-incid'e, coi'-ing, do'ing, go'ing, Sto'ic, o-yes'.

oo, a'lways *o* or *o*; as, boo'by, book, choo'se, loo'se,

poo'r; excep't doo'r, floo'r, blood', flood, foot': often divided; a's, bo'-oz, co-op'erate, co-o'rdinate.

oû'. ow', when dip'thongs, have the same sound; as, boû'nd, coûnt'; *oun*, a'lways take' this' sound, (except in coun'try) boûd', coûch', doûbt' foûl', goû't) a disease) hoû'r, hoûſe, hoû'ſe, v. joûſt', loûd', loû'ſe, loû'ſe, v. loût', moûth', s. moû'the, v. noûn', now', oû'r, oûſt', oût, owl', plou'gh, poûch', poût', pow'der, proûd', roû'ſe, roût', ſcoû'r, ſoû'r, ſoûth', thoû', thoû'ſand, voûch', voûcha'ſe, vow', woû'nd, &c.

ou. A di'graph; as, cough, hough', trough'; bou'ght, bro'ught, fou'ght, no'ught, ou'ght, &c.

ou. Dou'gh, tho'ugh, fur'lough, mou'ld, moult', mou'rn, poult'ice, poult'ry, ſourc'e, courſ'e, court', fourth', ſhou'lder, ſou'l.

ou. Accout're, bou'ſe, could', coupee', courant', courb, cour'ier, croup', group', go'ut, ſo'us, lou'-iſd'o'r, ſhould', rou'ge, ſoup', rout'e, throu'gh, tou'r, tou'rnament, would', you', you'r, youth', youth'ful, youth'fully.

ou. Like *u* in doub'le, trouble, cou'ple, enough', rough', tough', cour'age, flour'iſh, jour'nal, nour'iſh, couſ'in, ſcourge, touch'; and in all unaccent'ed e'ndings in *our* (or) and *ous*; as, fa'vour (fa'vor) *h*on'or, fa'mous, jeal'ous.

ua, preced'ed by g, is a di'graph; as, gua'rd; but ûa, aft'er q or s, is a dip'*h*thong; qûack', qûa'ke, perſûad'e, ſûa'ſory: divid'ed, man'u-al, &c.

ûe, aft'er q, begin'ning word's, or fi'nal, aft'er an'y oth'er let'ter (except *r*; as ru'e, tru'e, brew) i's a dip'*h*thong; as, qûeen', qûeſt', cu'e, du'e; but *ue*, aft'er g, beginning word's, i's a di'graph; as gueſs'. *ue* is sil'ent, when fi'nal aft'er g or q; as, va'gue, league, rogue, piq'ue, ant'ique, Martini'que; yet', we ſa'y a'gue, a'rgue, uſ-quebaugh; ſe'parate in cru'el, fu'el, gru'el, &c.

ûi, is a dip'*h*thong in bruiſ't, gûid'e, gûil'e, ſûit'e; and a'lways aft'er q; as, qûill'. ûi, is a di'graph in bu'ild, built', bruiſ'e, cruiſ'e, s. v. a cruiſ'e or cruet, fruit', gu'ild, guilt', guin'ea (gûi'ſe) guita'r, juic'e, ſuit; but ſe'parate in fru-it'ion, ru'-in, &c.

uo, after q, is always a digraph; as, quorum, quote; and even *ue*, after q, in French words is a digraph; as, conq*uer*, coq*uett'e*. u-o. Separate; as, cruor, du'-o, fluor.

ûy', is a dip*h*thong; as, bûy', gûy', gûy'-rope.

The assemblage of three vowels in one syllable is commonly, tho'*ugh* very improperly, call'ed a trip*h*thong; being in fact but a dip*h*thong, and *eau* but a digraph, sound'ed *o*, we have twelve of these, viz. *aie*, aye, *eau*, eye, *ieu*, *iew*, *oei*, *uai*, *ued*, *uee*, *uoi*, *uoy*; as, epathy, a'ye, beau' (bo',) êy'e (i',) a dieu, viêw, oeillade, qûaint', qûean', qûeen', quoi'f, buoy'. The sounds of all', these *trip*h*thongs*, except that of *uoy*; have been already defin'ed: so that *uoy* is the only addition which the above *twelve* make to the number of our dip*h*thongs.

N. B. Consonants, in general, have the same sounds in English as in French; but some are harsh'ly sound'ed

in the lat'ter, which' are melo'diously ſil'ent in the ſo'rm-er: yet, our fi'nal con'ſonants, eſpec'ially our ſingle ones, are com'monly ſou'nded.

Rule, B has' its na'tural ſou'nd; as, bab'ble, ba'be; it has', what I call', its dip*b*tho'ngal or liq'uid ſou'nd, when fol'lowed by *u*; as, abuſe', s. abu'ſe, v. beau'ty: the conſonants *c*, *d*, *f*, *g*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *t*, have likewiſe a dip*b*tho'ngal or liq'uid ſou'nd; as, ca're, cu're, accu'ſe, acut'e, du'e, du'ty, fu'el, few, gau'n, ga'le, gul'es, lieu, lu're, lut'e, mu'ſe, mews', new', pew, tun'e, vir'tue. Theſe lett'ers have ſim'ilar ſou'nds in ſom'e French words; as, Bu'vez, cu've, diete, fu'mé, gueux, lieu, mule, niece, pupille, tiede.

B is ſil'ent in *b*dell'ium; as alſo befo're *t* and aft'er *m*; as, de*b*t', dou*b*t', ſu*b*t'le, lam'*b*, lim'*b*, clim'*b*, com'*b*, hon'ey-co'm*b*, thum'*b*: but not ſo when *m* and *b* are ſe'parate; as, a'm-ble, tre'm-ble, li'm-ber, o'm-bre, *b*u'm-ble or hu'm-ble.

RULE, c, like k. When it begin's a word' and is fol'lowed by' *a*, *o*, *u*, *l*, or *r*; as, cat', cock', cut', clam', crab'; and lik'ewiſe when preced'ed in its ow'n ſyll'able by' a vow'el, and fol'lowed in the next by' a con'ſonant; as, ac'cent, ac'ted, ac'tion, elec'tive, fic'tious, coc'tion, *ſuc'*, ſuc'culent, ſuc'tion. This' *c* has no mark' u'nder it; nor is it nec'eſſary to have an'y when fol'lowed by me'e, *i* or *y*.

c, like s. C ta'kes the hiſ'sing ſoû'nd of s, when im-med'iately fol'lowed by *e* fi'nal, or by' sim'ple *e*, *i* or *y*, n its ow'n or next' ſyll'able; as, ac'e, ic'e, fac'e, lac'e, fac'ed, fac'd, cen'tre, cir'cle, pac'-ify, ſpec'-ify, ci'-on, felic'-ity, feroc'ity, cruc'-ify, cy'mbal, cyn'ic, ſo-ci'-ety. We ſee' that this' *c*, requî'res no diſtinc'tive mark' u'nder it, nor can it te'rminate a long ſyl''lable.

c, like z. In ſuffi'ce, ſacrifi'ce, v. (ſa'crifice, s.)

ce, ci. Like *ſh*, when fol'lowed by one or more vow'-els in one ſyl'lable; as, o'cean, an'cient, magic'ian, phy-

sic'ian, ſo'ciable, gra'cious, pre'cious; except pronuncia'-
tion, ceil', ceaſe, cie'rge.

c. C diphtho'ng-al, cu're, &c.

C, fol"lowed by t fi'nal is ſil'ent, in the few' fol"low-
ing word's; indict', indict'ment, ve'rdict, vict"uals,
vict"ualler, per'fect, perfectly, arct'ic, antarct'ic; not ſo'
when the c and t are divid'ed; as, perfec'-tion: Sil'ent
in muſcle.

N. B. The c, put' erro'neously inſtead' of k, ſhould'
be writ'ten and ſoû'nded k; as, kab'in, kiſh', akelda'ma,
ſkel'eton, ſkep'tic, ſke'va.

D, or d, has' its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, add'ed, dad', dead',
deed', hid', hid'e, hid'ing.

D, has its diphtho'ng-al ſoû'nd; as, du'e, duty.

D, is ſil'ent when fol'lowed by anoth'er con'ſonant;
as, ba'nds, ha'nds, ha'ndmaid, frie'ndſhip, han'dſome,
(except it be fol'lowed by le or re; as, ha'ndle, ki'ndred)
ſil'ent in a'lmond, di'amond, rib"band, Wedn'eſday, and

in the conjunc'tion *a'nd* when fol'lowed by a con'ſonant; as, Ce'ſar and Pomp'ey : *d* is oft'en ſoû'nded *t*, in pre-terits, and part'iciples *of* reg'ular ve'rbs ; as, I laugh"d, you paſs"d, he was toſs"d ; but this' contrac'tion is nev'er admit'ted when the ve'rb e'nds in *d* or *t* ; as, bed', bed'-ded, comma'nded, repeat', repeat'ed. But' I look' on all' contrac'tions as da'ngerous corrup'ters, which' *ought* to be avoided by pro'ſe *writ'ers* ; *though* po'ets can'not per-haps' do' withoût' them.

F or f, has its natural ſoû'nd ; as, fa'r, aft'er, fa'ſt, off', of, if : the f, in of, at the end *of* a phra'ſe, is ſoû'nd-ed ; but is ſil'ent when fol'lowed by a con'ſonant, in the ſa'me phra'ſe ; and ſoûnded *v*, when fol'lowed by a vow'-el ; as, oût' *of* doo'rs', a poûnd *of* ſug'ar, ſom'e *of* (ov) it, a man *of* (ov) *hon'or* : the f, in if, is a'lways ſoû'nd-ed *v* ; as, *if* (iv) it be ſo', *if* (iv) he, ſhe, or they plea'ſe.

F has its diphthongal ſoûnd; as, fu'el, ſoûd', ſeu'dal, ſew', fu'me, fun'eral, fur'ry, fuſi'l.

G or g, is ſoûnded ga' ha'rd, when it begin's a word and is followed by *a*, *o*, *u*, *l* or *r*, as, Gad', God', gulf', glad', grac'e, greaſ'e, s. greaſe, v. and when preced'ed by a vow'el, unleſs' it be fol'lowed by *e*, *i* or *y*; as, ag-na'tion, bag', egg', beg', ig'-norant, big', og', dog', ug'ly, bug': And e'ven befo're *e* or *i*, in no'rthern word's, in ſcrip'tural nam'es and in tech'-nical te'rms from the Greek'; as, get', togeth'er, geeſ'e, Ge'lderland, Be'rgen, Copenha'gen, giv'e, gid'dy, gift', Gi'lbert, gills of a fiſh', girth'; and when fol'lowed by *ue* fi'nal; as, pla'gue, lea'gue, bro'gue, fu'gue, intrigue; except' a'gue, a'rgue.

G, g, com'ing togeth'er, are bo'th ha'rd; as, ſtag'ger, beg'gar, dig'ger; except' aggenera'tion, ag'gerate, exag'gerate, ſuggeſt', ſugges'tion; in which' the firſt' g is ſoû'nded *d* and the ſec'ond, g, or j.

G, is ſoft', like j, when fol'lowed by *e*, *i* or *y* in its own or next fol'lowing ſyl'lable; as, a'ge, ſa'ge (wiſe,) ſa'ge (a plant',) pa'ge (*of* a book',) a pa'ge *of* a great perſ'on, alleg'e, oblig'e, do'ge, hug'e, oblig'ed, oblig''d, oblig'ing, flag'elet, veg'etate, vig'ilant, prog'eny, fug'itive. My genteel', gen'tle frie'nd is the gen'uine gen'ius *of* the gen'erous gen'tleman, gi'ant, gigant'ic: Thus' we ſee that g has' its ſoft' ſoû'nd, befo're *e* and *i*, in all' word's from the La'tin and Fren'ch.

G is ſil'ent in o'glio, ſerag'lio, &c. See' the double con'ſonants. Oûr *ga'* ha'rd has' no' mark u'nder it; and that' u'nder *gi'* ſoft' is ra'rely nec'eſſary.

H ma'y be call'ed a let'ter or not'e *of* aſpira'tion, which ſhow's that its fol'lowing vow'el muſt' be ſoû'nded with a ſtrong' emiſs'ion *of* the breath'; as, had', hat', hall', ha'nd, hart', hell', hill', ho'e; which' word's would'

oth'erwiſe be confoû'nded with add', at, all', a'nd, art', v. ell', ill', ow'e.

H is ſi'lent in *hei'r*, *he'rb*, *hon'eſt*, *hon'or*, *hoû'r*, *hoſ'pital*, *hoſ'tler*, *hu'mble*, *hu'mbles*, *hu'mor*; and when it is preced'ed by a vow'el, at the e'nd of a word; as, *ah'*, *oh'*, Jeho'va*h*; but is ſoû'nded when preced'ed by *c*, *s*, or *t*; touch', caſh', breath'.

N. B. The art'icle *a* is nev'er prefixed to a vow'el, nor *an* to a con'ſonant: for we ſa'y, a man', a boy', a woman', a wa'rd, a well', a will', an ab'bot, an altar, an egg', an ill', an ox'; and, for the ſa'me êuphon'ical reaſon, h aſpirate ta'kes *a*, and *h* ſil'ent *an*; a ha're, a hat', a hall', a head', a hill', a hol'e, a horſe, a houſe, an *hei'r*, an *he'rb*, an *hon'or*, an *hoû'r*. *H* preced'ed by *r*, is loſt'; as rhap'ſody, rhet'oric. The *h* is silent in *him* and *her*, unleſs theſe words be emphat'ic; as, tell *him* ſo; ſpeak to *her*; tell *him'* ſo.

J or j is always ſoûnded je, like ge, or dge; as, Jam'es, jeſt', jig', joy', jud'ge.

K or k. The chief' uſe of *k* is to expreſs' the hard ſoûnd of *c*, befo're *e* and *i*; as keen', kill'; it is always hard when ſoûnded; as, kab'in, ka'm, ked'ge, kiſs', ba'ke, wea'k, week'.

nk. K gives a ſtrong, naſal ſoûnd to its preced'ing *n*; as, bank', thank', drink', ink', trunk': it is ſil'ent when fol'lowed by *n*; as, *k*na've, *k*nee', *k*nife.

ck. K is ſuper'fluous when preced'ed by *c*; as, back', ſtick', ſtock', pluck', *w*reck'; and, as ſuch' ſhould be omit'ted in word's from the lea'rned la'ng-uages; as ſhould' the *u*, in La'tin word's in *or*; as, arithmet'ic, fa'bric, lo'gic, mu'ſic, do'nor, fa'vor, *h*u'mor, *h*on'or.

L or l, has its na'tural ſoû'nd; as la'bor, Al'bion, all', aw'l, belt', ill', loll'; or its dip*h*tho'ngal or liq'uid ſoû'nd;

as bill'iards, bil'ious, fil'ial, mill'ion, Will'iam, lieu, lu're, lut'e, blêw', flêw'.

L, is ſil'ent in monoſyl'lables in *alf*, *alk*, *alm*, *alves*, and *olk*; as, ca'lf, ta'lk, ba'lm, ha'lves, yo'lk; and in Fal'con, Linc'oln, a'lnwick. We ſa'y, Col'onel (co'rnel), ſo'ldier (ſo'ljer, or ſo'jer).

M or m, has' its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, Mammă', a'mber, me'mber, him', ti'mbrel, im'age, immenſ'e; m has' its diphtho'ngal ſoû'nd, befo're *oi*, *u* & *ew*; as moil', mu'ſe, mew', mêws'. M is nev'er ſil'ent, excep't in *accompt*, a'lways ſoû'nded and com'monly writ'ten *account*.

N or n, has' its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, man', men', ba'nd, be'nd, bi'nd, fo'nd, fun', fu'nd, nam'e, neck', nin'e, nin'ny, non'e, nun', to min'e, mi'ne, thi'ne; n has its diphtho'ngal ſoû'nd; as, nêw', nêw's, manu're, minut'e, nêu'ter, ſeignio'r, not' confoû'nded with ſen'ior; n is ſil'ent aft'er *m*; as, au'tumn, condem'n, condem'n-ed, con-

dem'*n*-ing: but the *m* & *n*, when divided, are bo'th ſoû'nded; as, a*u*tu'm-nal, condem-na'*t*ion: ſilent in kil'*n*, go'ver*n*ment.

P or p, has' its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, Papa', pa'per, pep'per, pip', pip'*e*, pop', pop'*e*, propo'ſe, plu'nder: and its diph*th*o'ngal ſo*u*'nd; as, Pêw', pudic'ity, puc'elage, pu'gil, pugila'*t*ion, pu'pil, pu're. *P* is ſil'ent befo're *s* or *t*; as, *p*ſa'lm, *p*tiſan': and between *m* and *t*, not fi'nal; as, tempta'*t*ion, em'*p*ty, em'*p*tion, tem'*p*ted; and in co'r*p*s, receip*t*'; but' not' ſo' in temp't, attemp't, contemp't, corpſ'e, pre'cep*t*, recep'*t*ion.

Q is al'ways fol'lo*w*ed by *u*, and, at leaſt', one vo*w*'el beſid'es, is ſoû'nded as in La'tin word's or as in the Fren'ch word' *quoi*; as, qûack', qûa'k*e*, qûell', qûe'ry, qûill', qui're, q*u*oît, q*u*o'ta, q*u*o'te: he're, the *u* fol'lo*w*ed by *o*, is ſil'ent, as it is in word's from the Fren'ch; as, piq*u*et', coq*u*ett'*e*, conq'*u*er, liq'*u*or: but' moſt' word's

from the Fren'ch cha'nge *que* in'to *c*, *k* or *ck*; as traffic, biſk, brick. Q e'nds no word' withoût' *ue* ſil'ent, aft'er it; as, an'tiq*ue*, piq'*ue*, Martini'q*ue* (Martini'co.)

R or r has its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, ra'r*e*, ro*a*'r, Pa'ris, pa'riſh, ſir', si'r*e*, er''ror, e're, for''ag*e*, por''ridge. *R* is ſil'ent in har's'let, worſt'ed.

S or s hath fo*u*'r ſoûnd's—viz. s, its ow'n peculiar hiss'ing ſoû'nd, as, ſap', this': s, that' *of* z, as, ri'ſ*e*, ro'ſ*e*, posit'ions: s, that' of *ſh*; as, ſug'ar, ſu'r*e*, paſs'ion: s, that' *of* Fren'ch j; as, A'ſia, o'ſier.

Excep't ſug'ar, ſu'r*e*, with their deriv'atives an*d* com'poûnds, *s* ta'kes its firſt' ſoû'nd, at the begin'ning *of* word's an*d* when it i's accent'ed at the e'nd *of* word's or ſyl'lables; as, ſa'ble, ſack', ſenſ'*e*, sis'ter, yes', this', thus', us', yes'terday; baſ'*e*, caſ'*e*, ceaſ'*e*, greaſ'*e*, s. leaſ'*e*, increaſ'*e*, looſ'*e*, uſ'*e*, s. abuſ'*e*, s. hoûſ'*e*, s. moûſ'*e*, s. excep't has', &c.

N. B. See N. B. p. 53. and N. B. p. 62. 80. Rule c, s. Our s takes its firſt ſound feebly, though unaccented, when it ends a ſyllable, in the middle of a word, and is followed by any conſonant; as, ſuſ-cep-tive, ſuſ-pect, ſuſ-tain, caſs-ation, caſs-a-da, caſs-a-vi, eſ-ſen-tial, hiſ-to-rian, Leſ-ſee, Meſ-si-ah: The *s* in *bis*, *dis*, *mis*, at the beginning of words, has its firſt ſound; as, biſ-cuit, biſ-ect, diſ-abuſe, diſ-band, miſ-apply, miſ-uſe; (except *dis* followed by an accented vowel; as diſ-able, diſ-eaſe): all other monoſyllables in *s*, not hereafter excepted, have a ſtrong hiſſing ſound and are generally written with ſs; as, aſs, baſs, ceſs, leſs, bliſs, loſs, buſs; as, alſo when it immediately follows *f* (or the ſound of *f* in gh, or ph,) *k*, *p*, *t*, or *th*; as ſcoffs, laughs, paragraphs, locks, ſtrokes, looks, caps, capes, crapes, grapes, hats, hates, baths.

N. B. *S* hath its hiſſing ſound, both with and

withoût' its mark' u'nder it; as, this', this', ſenſ'e, ſenſ'e,

S, like z. S ha'th the ſoû'nd of z, when it is not ac-

cent'ed at the e'nd of a word, wheth'er it be preced'ed

by a vow'el, or, by a con'ſonant not alread'y excep'ted;

a's, wa's, i's, hi's, flea's, plea's, crab's, ba'rds, bird's,

bag's, beg's, lam'bs, dam's, fan's, hen's, ta'rs, wea'rs, ſhe

mut''ters, read's, fan's, crie's, bri'bes and lov'es.

s. With re'ference to excep'tions in ru'le s, &c. oû'r s

ta'kes its ſec'ond ſoû'nd when unaccent'ed betwee'n two

vow'els, as, pra'iſe, the'ſe, wi'ſe, ro'ſe, u'ſe, v. ba'ſil, ea'ſes,

rea'ſon, trea'ſon, ca'ſual, ca'ſuiſt, ea'ſy, plea'ſing, vi'ſit,

vi'ſible, devi'ſe, poſit'ion, u'ſage, u'ſual, muſic'ian: it has'

the ſa'me ſoû'nd, tho'ugh accent'ed, in ſom'e word's; a's,

has', heſ''itate, pri-ſon, viſ''age, wiſ''ard, poſ''itive,

buſ''y, huſ''-ſy, ſciſ''-ſors.

N. B. See' the ta'ble of noûn's and ve'rbs, p.

S like *ſh*. S, ſoû'nds lik'e *ſh*, when preced'ed by a con'-

ſonant and fol"-lowed by *ea*, *ia*, *io*, *u*, *u* or *u*; as, Coloſ-ſ"ean, Ruſs"ia, paſs'ion, emulſion, expanſion, diverſion, preſs'ure, aſſum'e, aſ-ſure: but *ſ*, not fol"lowed as abov'e, ta'ke their hiſſing ſoû'nd though fee'bly, acco'rding to ru'le s; as, aſ-ſai'l, aſ-ſaſ"ſin, aſ-ſault', aſ-ſa'y, aſ-ſe'mble, aſ-ſent', aſ-ſert', aſ-ſeſs', aſ-ſidu'ity, aſ-ſo'ciate, aſ-ſûa'ge, &c.

s. We ſa'y, ſug'ar, ſu're, nau'ſêate, nau'ſêous.

s, ſoû'nds like Fren'ch j, when preced'ed by a vow'el and fol"-lowed by *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *u* or *u*; as, preci'ſion, ho'ſier, occa'ſion, divi'ſion, lei'ſure, preſum'e.

s is ſil'ent in i'ſle, iſl'and, liſl'e, Carliſl'e, vi'ſcoûnt.

T or t, has' fou'r dif"ferent ſoû'nds; viz.

t, its na'tural ha'rd ſoû'nd; a's, tat"-tle:

t, that' of s; a's, ſati'ety:

t, that' of *ſh*; as, na'tion, ſa'tiate:

t or t, it's diphtho'ngal ſoû'nd; as vir'tue or vir'tue, tun'e, or tun'e.

T or t, has its natural ſound at the beginning, mid-
dle and end of words; as, tame, cattle, fat, tacit,
taſte, (tiara), ſtate, vanity, vanities, tie, ties, tier, tiers,
tierce, cities, duties; and in all, ſuch nouns: it has
the ſame ſound in all adjectives and verbs in *ty*; as,
mighty, mightier, mightieſt, thou pitieſt, ſhe pitied and
pities the piteous, pitiable. With reference to the a-
bove; it is a general rule that *ti* followed by a vowel,
in the ſame ſyllable is ſounded *ſh*; as, nation, ſatiate,
patience, propitious, partial, petition; except it be
preceded by *s* or *x*, when it has its diphthongal ſound;
as, Baſtion, beſtial, commixtion; and the ſame when
followed by *u* or *ure*; as, tune, virtue, nature, ſcrip-
ture.

N. B. *t* hath its firſt ſound, both with and without
its mark under it; as, fat, tacit, taſte, ſtate.

t, is ſilent when preceded by *c* or *p*, unleſs it be

fol'lowed by a vow'el in the ſa'me word'; as, fac't, fac-
tion, reſpec't, reſpec'table, afflic't, afflict'ed, diſtinc't, diſ-
tinc'tion, pre'cept, precep'tive, pos'tſcript; except' pre'terits
in *pt*; as, kept', crept', and receipt': It is ſil'ent be-
tween' *s* and *l*; as, this'tle, whis'tle: Bo'th *t* and *h* are
ſil'ent in as'thma, is'thmus.

W has but one inva'riable ſoû'nd, and is nev'er ſil'ent;
as, va'n, ſa've, ve'lvet, vivac'ity, e'vil.

W, fol'lowed by a vow'el, at the begin'ning of a word
or ſyl'lable, is a con'ſonant; and, to a Fren'ch ear
ſoû'nds lik'e *ou* in the Freh'ch word's *oui*, *oueſt*, *Edouard*;
which' per'fectly correſpo'nd with *we'*, *weſt'*, *Ed'ward*;
a wad', wad'e, a wa'fer, a wag', a wall', wa*w*'l, well'.

Win'ter brac'es ne'rve and ſou'l of *h*on'or;
For, like the Man' of Roſs', he's vir'tue's don'or.

Bear wit'neſs, hap''py frie'nds, and thoû' my Gram''mar,
Who, but' for him', were preŷ to death's co'ld ham''mer.

w, is sil'ent befo're *r*, who'ſe harſh' ſoû'nd it ſeem's to ſoft'en; as, *w*rath', *w*reck', *w*rit'e, wrot'e.

x, at the begin'ning *of* word's is ſoû'nded z; as, xang'ti, xan'thus, xebec', xen'ia, Xen'ophon, and at the e'nd *of* Fren'ch plu'rals; as, beau, beaux, a bill'et-do*ux*, billet-do*ux*.

x, is ſoû'nded *ks*, when accent'ed at the e'nd of word's or ſyl'lables; as, wax', vex', fix', fox', flux', ax'is, ex'tract, s. ex'tricate, ex'tant, relax', prefix'; and when fol'lowed in the next' ſyl'lable by a con'ſonant or *h* as'pirate, wherever the ac'cent ma'y li'e; as, exculp'ate, excel', ex'cellency, expecta'tion, exhibit'ion; and, e'ven when followed by a vow'el, if the ac'cent be not on the ſec'ond ſyl'lable; as, execut'ion.

x. But *if* the ac'cent be on the ſec'ond ſyl'lable beginn'ing with a vow'el or *h* sil'ent, the *x* is ſoû'nded gz; a's, exam'ple, exert'ion, anxi'ety, ex*h*auſt', ex*h*ort'.

x. But *x* followed by *io*, like *kſh* or *ct*, in ac'tion; as, flux'ion, anx'ious, complex'ion, (affec'tion.)

y, follow'ed by a vow'el, at the begin'ning of word's, is a con'ſonant, ſou'nded as in Dutch' *ya'*; as, ya'cht, ya'rd, ye', yea', yes', yea'r, yie'ld, you. But it forms rather' a dip'thongal ſou'nd when its preced'ing word' e'nds with a con'ſonant; as, I tell you; except *ſ* in of, if; as, we ta'lk of you, if you plea'ſe.

z, ha'th its na'tural ſoft' ſou'nd; as, zeal', ra'zor, and anoth'er, like Fren'ch j; a's, a'zure, lei'zure, &c.

I' ſhall' now' giv'e the ſou'nds of our' dou'ble and trip'le con'ſonants, viz. ch, dge, gh, gn, nc, nce, ng, nge, nk, ngth, nx, ph, ſc, ſch, ſh, ſq, ſk, tch, th. See p. 22 and 23.

ch. This' char'acter has three' ſou'nds.

ch, ſou'nds lik'e *tch*, in word's orig'inally E'ng-liſh or La'tin; as, cha'lk, check', chi'ld, choic'e, choo'ſe, church', much', touch', coûch', voûch', ſuch', rich', chan'cellor, chap'el, char'ity, cha'rm, chaſt'e, chee'ſe; and in ſom'e

word's ta'ken from the Fren'ch in' or befo're the 16th cen'tury; as, cha'ne, chaf'e, chal'lenge, cha'mber, chanc'e, cha'nge, cha'rge, achie've, cha'r.

ch, like k, in word's from the Greek' and He'brew; as, Acha'ia, a'che, Achil''les, anch'or, cha'os, chime'ra, cho'rus, chyl'e, chym'iſt, e'poch, euch'ariſt, mon'arch, ſtom'ach, Chriſt'; except cher'ub, cher'ubim, dra'chm, ya'cht.

ch, has its firſt ſou'nd in the word' *a'rch'*, when by itſelf' and when immed'iately fol'lowed by a con'ſonant; a's, A'rch-Biſh'op, A'rch-Duk'e; but its ſec'ond when fol'lowed by a vow'el; as, arch'-a'ngel, arch'-etype, arch'-itect: Yet, its firſt ſou'nd in deriv'atives of *a'rch*; as, a'rched, a'rchwiſe, a'rcher, a'rchery, (conch'' or co'nque.)

ch, like *ſh*, in word's ta'ken from the Fren'ch since the begin'ning of the 17th cen'tury; as, capuchin', chagrin', cha'ſe, chama'de, champai'gne, cha'nc-re, Cha'rlotte

chevalie'r, chevaux-defri'ſe, chaloup', cham'ois, chandelie'r, cartouch'e, chican'ery, chiv'alry, machine, mach'inate, machina'tion, blan'che, bran'ch, Fren'ch, ben'ch, pin'ch, pun'ch, &c.

N. B. Oûr pronuncia'tion, in gen'eral, mi'ght be thus' reg'ular, by ma'king êuph'ony and radicals oûr gûid'es; and one cel'ebrated ſpeak'er might ma'ke ſuch' regular'ity becom'e faſh'ionable.

dge, has the ſoû'nd of g or je, as, bad'ge, cad'ge, hedg'e, bridg'e, lod'ge, jud'ge, drud'ge, hug'e.

gh. h, preced'ed by g, at the begin'ning of word's, is sil'ent; as, Ghoſt', ghaſt'ly, gherk'in, (g ha'rd.)

gh, is sil'ent in moſt' word's; as, au'ght, bou'ght, boû'gh, cau'ght, dau'ghter, dou'gh, doû'ghty, ei'ght, fi'ght, hi'gh, mi'ghty, nei'gh, ni'gh, ou'ght, pli'ght, ri'ght, si'gh, ti'ght, wei'gh.

gh, like ff, as, cough', chough', draught', enough', hough', laugh', rough', tough', trough'.

Hic'cough and drought, are ſoû'nded and ma'y be writ'ten, hic'cup, droûth'.

Burg or burgh, ſom'etimes writ'ten and a'lways ſoû'nded bur'row; a's, E'dinburgh (E'dinburrow), Got'tenburgh (Got'tenburrow). We ſa'y, Burg'-er, Burg'-herſhip, Bu'r-geſs.

gn, g, fol'lowed by *n*, at the begin'ning of word's, is ſil'ent; as, gnat', gnaw', gnomon'ics, and befo're *m* or *n*, in the mid'dle of ſyl'lables; as, ſign', phle'gm; but bo'th the *g* and *m* or *n* are ſoû'nded when' divid'ed; as phlegmat'ic, ſig'-nal.

ne, ng, nk, nq, and nx. Each' of the'ſe fi've char'acters, at the e'nd of a ſyl'lable, gives its preced'ing vow'el a ha'rd na'ſal ſou'nd, ſom'ewhat ſtrong'er than that' of the Fren'ch na'ſal vow'els; as, unc'le, ſanc'-tify, ſanc'tion, diſtinc'tive, func'-tion, a'ng-er, bang', Ba'ng-or, be'ing, E'ng-liſh, King', Ki'ng-dom, bank', long', long'-er, conq'uer, anx'ious, anx-i'ety. But, be' it a'lways reme'mber-

ed that *c*, and *g*, are ſoft'ened by *e* fi'nal; as, chanc'*e*, ſinc'*e*, cha'ng*e*, ſi'ng*e*.

ng. The *g* is ſoft' in a'ngel, da'nger, ma'nger, be-cau'ſe deri'ved from the Fren'ch: but ha'rd in a'nger, bang'-er, fang'ed, hang'er, hang'ing, and in all' ſuch' prim'itives and deriv'atives.

ngth. This char'acter is ſeen' in leng'th, ſtreng'th; where it has' the na'ſal ſoû'nd *of ng*, togeth'er with that *of th* as'pirate.

ph, foû'nd in Greek' word's o'nly, when in one ſyl'la-ble, ſoû'nds lik'e f; as, pha'eton, pha'lanx, philo'ſopher, al'pha-bet, par'agraph, Jo'ſeph: But, when the *p* and *h* are in divid'ed ſyl'lables, each' has its na'tural ſoû'nd; as, ſhep'-herd.

ph ſoû'nds *v*, in phi'al, ne'phêw, Ste'phen (vi'al), and is ſil'ent befo're *t*; as, *phth*iſical.

sc, when fol'lowed by *e* or *i*, is ſoû'nded se, ſi, but' like *ſh*, when fol'lowed by an'y oth'er let'ter; as ſce'ne or

ſce'ne, ſci'-ence; ſcan', ſconce, ſcud', ſcrub': yet', like ſh, in con'-ſcience, con'-ſcious. See Rules c and s.

sch, like ſk; as, ſchem'e or ſchem'e, ſchiff', ſchool'; except ſched'ule, ſchiſm: (*ch* mute).

ſh at the begin'ning of word's or ſyl'lables, like ch; as, ſhad', ſhade, ſham', ſhame, ſhe', ſhip, ſhop', ſhut"-tlecock or ſhit'tlecock, ſhow', ſhrine, and at the end of ſyl'lables, like *che*, in the French word' *fache*; as, aſh', aſh'es, waſh', Welſh', fiſh', wiſh', coſh', roſh', bluſh', buſh'.

ſk, as ſkep'tic, ſkate, ſkeân, aſk', briſk, buſk.

ſq, like *ſk*; as, ſqûan'der, ſqûee'ſe, ſqûib', ſqûi're.

tch, like ch; as, catch', fetch', ditch', Scotch', Dutch'.

th has' two liſp'ing ſoû'nds, not unlike that' giv'en by liſp'ing chi'ldren to J or j or g, *c* and *s*; the one is call'-ed the aſ'pirate, the oth'er the vo'cal ſoû'nd of *th*: this' ſoû'nd is aſ'pirate in *thin'* and vo'cal in thine: this' laſt' is know'n by a comma u'nder it, and the fo'rmer has' no' mark' u'nder it. The vo'cal ſou'nd of *th* is the ſa'me as

that' giv'en by liſp'ing chi'ldren to J or j or g; as, "j'ai, faim."

th is as'pirate at the begin'ning and e'nd of word's, and when fol'lowed by *r* or *w*; as, thank', think'eth, Bath', leng'th, thou'ght, throu'gh, throw', thwack', thwart; excep't thoû', and its deriv'atives, and, than', that', the or the, them', then', thence', thei'r, the're, the'se, they', this', thith'er, hither, whith'er, wheth'er, weath'er, leath'er; and ſo' on' between' two vow'els, in word's pu're'ly E'ng-liſh; as fur'ther, fa'ther, gath'er, ra'ther, ei'ther, nei'ther, neth'er; and when' preced'ed by *r* in the mid'dle of Engliſh diſſyl'lables; as, farth'er; and in thoſe, thou'gh, thus', thy'. The aſpirate ſound of *th* is the ſame as that given by liſping French children to *s* or *c*, and the vo'cal ſou'nd is that giv'en by the ſa'me to g, or j, in *je, ſai, cela.*

th, fol'lowed by *e* ſil'ent, has its vo'cal ſoû'nd; as, ba'the, brea'the, loathe; and, vi'ce verſa in bath', breath', loath', &c. unleſs' it be preced'ed by the *long'*

ſoûnd of *e* or *o*; as, *wrea*th, boo'th, to ſoo'th, to too'th;
fo'r, it is aſpirate in heath', ſheath', tooth', *i.* becauſe
the ſoûnds are *ſhort'*; as it is in word's from the Greek',
whence we have this' character; as, e'ther, eth'ics,
le'the, leth'argy, pathet'ic, pa'thos.

th. I believe this char'acter is aſ'pirate in all' word's
not' here excep'ted; as it is when fol'lowed by *y* in the
laſt' ſyl'lable; as, health'y; excep't wor'thy, *wrea*'thy.

with', when' alon'e, is aſpirate, as it is befo're a con'-
ſonant, excep't *th*; as, withdraw', with' much' ado',
with' them; but vo'cal befo're a vow'el; as, within',
with all' my heart'.

T*h* is ſoûnded *t*, in T*h*a'mes, *th*ill', T*h*om'as, *th*ym'e,
and is ſil'ent in as'*th*ma, is'*th*mus.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY AND SYNTAX.

WORDS, divided into Claſſes, are called parts of ſpeech, of which there are ten, videlicet, the article, noûn-ſubſtantive, noûn-adjective, pronoûn, verb, participle, adverb, conjunction, preposition, interjection.

1. An article is a word prefixed to noûn's, in order to point oût the extent of their ſignification.

2. A ſubſtantive is the mere name of a perſon, place or thing, whether real or imaginary.

3. An adjective expreſſes ſome qûality, or other accident of a ſubſtantive.

4. A pronoûn is put inſtead of its relative ſubſtantive.

5. A verb expreſſes Being, Doing or Suffering.

6. A participle partakes of the verb and adjective.

7. An adverb is joined to a verb, adjective or other adverb.

8. A conjunc'tion join's word's and ſen'tences to-
geth'er.

9. A preposit'ion is put befo're noûn's and pro'noûns,
to expreſs' the rela'tion or connec'tion between' word's.

10. An interjec'tion expreſs'es a ſud'den emo'tion of
the mi'nd.

Rule 1ſt, a, the. There a're two' art'icles, ſtric'tly ſo'
call'ed, viz. *a* or *a*, and *the* or *the*, not confoû'nded
with *thee'* nor *thee'*.

a, an. *A* or *a*, the in'defin''ite art'icle, is u'ſed in the
ſi'ngular nu'mber o'nly, and is com'mon to all' ge'nders;
it an'ſwers to the Fren'ch art'icle *un*, *une*; and lik'e it,
lea'ves the ſenſe of the word', to which' it is prefix'ed,
in a va'gue, undete'rminate ſtat'e; as, a man', i. e. an'y
man or one man.

Rule 2d. The in'defin''ite art'icle *a* is plac'ed be-
fore word's begin''ning with' a conſonant or *h* aſpirate,

and ta'k*es* *n*, aft'er it, when it preced'*es* a voŵ'el or *h* sil'ent; as, a boŷ, a girl' or girl', a ro'*se*, a wom'an, a yo*u*th', a hors'*e*, a hoûs'*e*, a hu'ndred; an a*w*'l, an egg', an i'dol, an ox', an *hei*'r, an *h*oû'r, an *h*on'or, a hoû'nd.

Rule 3d. The indefin''it*e* art'icle is prefix'ed to in'defin''it*e* or undefin'ed noûn's, to collec'tiv*e* noûn's, an*d* to all' such' as ma'*y* be nu'mbered—one, t*w*o, thre*e*'; as al'so to the ad'jectiv*es* *fêw* an*d* *man'y* (the lat'ter with the word *grea't*, befo'r*e* it;) as, a man', a boŷ', a wom'an, a lad'y, a vir'tu*e*, a toîl'et, an a'rmy, a mul'-titud*e*, a doz'en, a sco'r*e*, a hu'ndred, a thoû'sand, a mill'*i*on, a pen'ny, a shill'ing, a croŵn', a dol'lar, a g*u*ine*a*, an oûnc'*e*, a poû'nd, a vic'*e*, an ide'a or ide'a, a bull', a coŵ', an o'rang*e*. I hav*e* se*e*n' a fêw or a gre'*a*t man'y men', wom'en, bird's, ap'ples, &c. *Man'y*, be'ing the plural of *much'*, can'not be u'sed in the si'ngular (or sing'ul-ar) nor *much'*, in the plu'ral.

Rule 4th. the. The defin'it*e* art'icle, *the*, an'swers

to the Fren'ch art'icle, *le, la, le's*: it is u'ſed in all the ge'nders and nu'mbers, and defin'es or poînt's oût the ſenſe *of* the word' befo're which' it plac'ed; as, I *know'* the gen'tleman; the lad'y ſing's; the ru'le is inva'riable, i. e. the partic'ular gen'tleman, lad'y or ru'le in qûeſ'tion.

RULE 5th. The word's *bet'ter, beſt', worſ'e, worſt', mo're* and *moſt'*, are ſom'etimes u'ſed ſub'ſtantively and ta'ke the defin'ite art'icle; as, he got' the bet'ter *of* it; ma'ke the beſt' *of* it; it is not the worſ'e for the wea'ring; I fea'r the worſt'; the mo're you ha've, the mo're you deſi're; the moſt' was mad'e *of* that' mat'ter; the ut'moſt *of* my' pow'er.

RULE 6th. As the ad'jective is al'moſt a'lways put' befo're its ſub'ſtantive; ſo' is the art'icle prefix'ed to bo'th; as, a good' man', an a'miable wom'an, a pret'ty bird, a han'dſome thing', the good' man' or men', the

a'miable wom'an or wom'en, the pret'ty bird' or bird's, the han'dſome thing' or thing's. See p.

RULE 7th. There a're man'y ſub'ſtantives u'ſed with oût' an art'icle, viz. pro'per nam'es; as, Geo'rge, Brit'ain, Lo'ndon; nam'es of a'rts, ſci'ences, met'als, grai'n, vict'uals, ab'ſtract noûn's, and all' ſuch' as ha've no' plu'ral; as, hu'ſbandry, philo'ſophy, mu'ſic, go'ld or go'ld, ſi'lver, i'ron, braſs, wheat', ba'rley, bread, milk', fleſh', fiſh', ven'iſon, wa'ter, bee'r, win'e, vir'tue, vic'e, lov'e, ha'tred: yet', we ſa'y the Tha'mes, the Tweed'; becauſe *river* is underſtood'; and we muſt a'lways reme'mber that all' noûn's particulari'ſed ta'ke the definite art'icle; as, the huſbandry of the ſoûth', the go'ld you ga've me, the vir'tue of chaſt'ity, the hor'rid vic'e of ingra'titude.

RULE 8th. *Som'e* (a pa'rt or po'rtion) ma'y be call'ed the *part'itive art'icle*, and an'ſwers to the Fren'ch *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, *de's*, *quelque*; as, ſom'e bread', *du pain*, ſom'e pow'-

det, *de la poudre*, ſom'e wa'ter, *de l'eau*, ſom'e loa'ves, *de's pains*, ſom'e hiſto'rian, would' ha've men'tioned it', *quelque hiſtorien en auroit parlé.*

2d. Part of Speech.

A noûn' ſub'ſtantive is but' the me're *nam'e*, not the qûal''ity, of a perſ'on, plac'e or thing'; wheth'er re'al or ima'ginary: and ſuch' noûns or nam'es are ei'ther pro'per or com'mon.

Rule 2. Pro'per nam'es are all' ſuch' as expreſs' a particu'lar perſ'on, plac'e or thing, ſo' as to diſti'ng-ûiſh them from oth'ers of' the ſa'me kind; as, Geo'rge, Ti'tus, Cha'rlotte, Penel'ope, Brit'ain, or Britan'nia, Mid'dleſex, Lo'ndon, Kent', Edinburgh, Inverneſs', Fif'e, the Tha'mes.

Rule 3. Common nam'es are all' ſuch' as expreſs' a whole ki'nd, withoût' diſtinc'tion; as, man', an'imal, horſ'e, bird', fiſh', king', ki'ng-dom, ſwo'rd, hoûſ'e, ta'ble, head', hair, food'; and all' abſtract nam'es; as, pi'ety, hon'or, vir'tue, &c.

RULE 4. A collective name expresses a multitude, i. e. a plural; though itself be singular; as, the parliament, government, court; it is always neuter, and takes sometimes a plural, sometimes a singular verb; as, the vulgar are bad judges; yet, they will judge; The court is in mourning: it is so. The mob was riotous: it was so. Was the army then encamped? It was. The multitude will depreciate the worth, or exaggerate the merit of an action or character, in proportion as their private interest and passions are affected by either. This is the sole criterion by which they judge of things and persons.

RULE 5. A noun substantive has numbers, genders and cases. Substantives have two numbers, viz. the singular and the plural. The singular expresses one or unity; as, a man, an army, a troop, a book; the man, the army, the troop, the book; and the plural

mo're than one; as, men', a'rmies, troop's, book's, the men', the a'rmies, the troop's, the book's.

N. B. It is well' known that the uſe of word's is to commun'icate our thoughts to each' oth'er; and that all' manner of ambiguity, diſguiſe, affecta'tion, non'ſenſe, or abſu'rdity, is beneath the dig'nity of a free'-born Bri-t'on: there'fore, we call' ev'ery thing' by its pro'per nam'e; unleſs' ſuch' nam'e convey' an indel'icate or coarſe' ide'a: for I can'not help' think'ing that pur'ity of expreſs'ion contributes to a purity of ſen'timent. We ſa'y "The King—The Pa'rliament of Great' Brit'ain," (not of E'ng-land) "The pa'piſts or Ro'man Ca'tholics," (not the Ca'tholics;) for, ev'ery me'mber of the church' of E'ng-land is a Ca'tholic. In the complaiſant' ſtyle, we addreſs' a ſing'le perſon in the plu'ral; as, I pra'y you, Mad'am; you are a happ'y man', &c. But, com-plaiſance and com'mon ſenſe forbid' us to addreſs' or

expreſs' *two'* or mo're perſons in the sing'ular. To ſa'y, "The *two* doc'tor, the *two'* Miſs' How'ards" is not' leſs' ba'rbarous than' it *would'* be' to ſa'y, "The *two'* lo'rd, the two' lad'y, the two physic'ian, the *two'* gen'tleman, the *two'* ta'ilor How'ards:" nor is it poſsible to alter the na'ture *of* an abſu'rdity, an'y mo're than that' *of* in-de'cency.

We muſt ſa'y, "The *two'* doc'tors, the two' Miſſes How'ard; and we giv'*e* to fo'reigners the tit'les giv'en them in their ow'n coun'try; as, the Coûnt' d'Artoi's, Monsiêur de Conta'*des*, Mada'me, Mademoiſell'*e* de Conta'*des*, &c.

Rule 6th. Sub'ſtantive*s*, gen'erally, fo'rm their plu'rals by ad'ding *s* to the sing'ular; as, noûn', noûn's, ve'rb, ve'rbs, cap', cap's, &c. Sub'ſtantive*s*, e'nding in *ce*, *ge*, *ſe*, or *za*, fol'low the abov'*e* ru'le, but ha've an ad-dit'ional ſyl'lable; as, plac'*e*, plac'es; a'g*e*, a'ges; jud'g*e*, jud'ges; hoûſ*e*, hoû'ſes; ma'z*e*, ma'zes.

RULE 7th. When the sing'ular e'nds in *ch*, *ſh*, *ſs*, or *x*, the plu'ral is fo'rmed by ad'ding the ſyl'lable *es*; as, church', church'es; witch', witch'es; buſh', buſh'es; glaſs', glaſſ'es; Miſs', Miſſ'es; box', box'es: except ſub'ſtantives from the Greek', in *ch*; as, mon'arch, mon'archs; ſtom'ach, ſtom'achs, and word's which' have no' plu'ral; as, braſs', graſs, wheat', ba'rley.

RULE 8th. Sub'ſtantives, in f or fe, have their plu'rals in *ves*; as, ca'lf, ca'lves; ha'lf, ha'lves; ſtaff', ſta'ves; wife, wives; except, dwarf, grief, hoof, roof, proof, muff, cuff, puff, ruff, ſtuff, which' ta'ke *s* in the plu'ral.

RULE 9th. Sub'ſtantives in y, preced'ed by anoth'er vow'el, ta'ke *s* in the plu'ral; as, da'y, da'ys, boy', boy's, atto'rney, atto'rneys. But y, preced'ed by a con'ſonant, ta'kes *ies* in the plu'ral; as, ba'by, ba'bies, cher'ries, cher'ry, lad'y, lad'ies.

RULE 10th. The fol'lowing ſub'ſtantives are irreg'u-
lar in their plu'rals: Man', men'; wom'an, wom'en
(wim'en); chi'ld, chi'ldren; tooth', teeth'; goo'ſe, gee'ſe;
foot', feet'; ox', ox'en; mouſ'e, mic'e; louſ'e, lic'e; di'e,
dic'e; pen'ny, penc'e.

RULE 11th. Word's pu'rely La'tin, Greek' or He-
brew retain' their orig'inal plu'rals; erra'tum, erra'ta;
ra'dius, ra'dii; ma'gus, ma'gi; phænom'enon, phænom-
ina; cher'ub, cher'ubim; ſe'raph, ſer'aphim; and, by
the Chalda'ic termina'tion, cher'ubin, ſer'aphin.

RULE 12th. Word's pu'rely Fren'ch retain their orig-
inal plu'rals and pronuncia'tion, excep't the fi'nal *s* and
x in plu'rals, a'lways ſoû'nded *z*; as, fuſi'l, fuſi'ls; con-
noiſſeu'r, connoiſſeurs; machin'e, machines; a bell'e,
belles; a beau, (bo') beau'x (bo'z); a bill'et-doux, bill'-
et-do'ux.

RULE 13th. Som'e ſub'ſtantives a're of bo'th nu'mbers;

as, dee'r, ſheep', ſwin'e: ſom'e ha've no' plu'ral; as, go'ld, ſi'lver, cop'per, i'ron, lead', wheat', ba'rley, pitch', ſloth', pri'de, &c. and oth'ers have no' ſing'ular; as, aſh'es, bel'lows, bow'els, breech'es, en'trails, li'ghts, lung's, ſhee'rs, ſciſ'ſors, ſnuf'fers, thank's, tong's, wa'ges, nêw's: yet', this' laſt is gen'erally prefixed to a ve'rb in the ſing'ular; as, no' nêw's is good' nêw's; this' is nêw's to me'; what' is (or a're) the beſt' nêw's; this' is a ver'y good' nêw's. pa'per; a nêw's-mong'er.

RULE 14th. Ge'nder be'ing the diſtinc'tion of ſex', there can' be no' mo're than two, viz. maſculine and fem'inine; yet', we admit' a third', viz. neu'ter, i. e. nei'ther the one nor the oth'er; imply'ing nei'ther ſex'.

RULE 15th. The maſculine and fem'inine a're, with ſi'ngular propri'ety, appli'ed to divin'ities and to liv'ing an'imals; as, God, m. God'deſs, f. Jup'iter, m. Ju'no, f. man', m. wom'an, f. Natha'niel, m. Ma'ry, f. King',

m. Qûeen', f. hu'sband, m. wife, f. cock', m. hen', f.; and the nêu'ter is, with' e'qûal propri'ety, appli'ed to in-an'imate or lif'eleſs thing's, and to ab'ſtract nam'es; as, book', hoûſe, bed', blood', food', ca'ndle, e'nd, ac'cent, no'tion, dream', opin'ion, ſen'timent, vir'tue, hon'or.

Rule 16th. Liv'ing crea'tures, of who'ſe ſex' we are ig'norant, are put' in the nêu'ter; it is a fin'e chi'ld, it is a la'rge fiſh'. All' ſai'ling veſ'sels are, by cus'tom, put' in the fem'inine; as, ſhe is a fin'e boa't, ſhe is a good' ſhip'.

Rule 17th. The plan'ets, the church', the nam'es of coun'tries, vir'tues and vic'es, when perſon'ified, re-tain their La'tin and Fren'ch ge'nders; oth'erwiſe, they are nêu'ter.

Rule 18th. Nam'es, com'mon to bo'th ge'nders, a're diſti'ng-ûiſhed by oth'er word's; as, *he'*, m. *ſhe'*, f. *it*, n. *John'*, m. *Ma'ry*, f. *male'*, m. *fe'male*, f. *man'*, m. *wo'man*, f. cock', m. *hen'*, f. *buck'*, m. *do'e*, f. Ex. *He'* or

ſhe is an angel; *he*, *ſhe* or *it* is my comfort: My adverſary, bail, bed-fellow, child, compa'nion, couſin, darling, enemy, friend, gueſt, half, idol, jewel, kiſſer, love, mate, neighbour, oracle, partner, quêriſt, rival, ſpouſe, tamer, umpire, vouch'er, waverer, *John* or *Mary*; a male or female *child* or *pigeon*; a he or ſhe *goat*; a man or maid *ſervant*; a cock or hen *ſparrow*; a buck or doe *rabbit*.

RULE 19th. Genders are diſtinguiſhed by the pronoûns *he*, m. (hic,) *ſhe*, f. (hæc,) *it*, n. (hoc;) which pronoûns muſt always agree, in gender and number, with their antecedent or the noûn for which they ſtand; as, the boy is good, *he* learns his leſſon; the girl is naughty, *ſhe* blot's her book; the pen has ſerved long, *it* was made of a good quill.

They is the nominative plural of *he*, *ſhe* and *it*.

RULE 20th. Some ſubſtantives diſtinguiſh their genders by their terminations; as,

Maſ.	Fem.	Maſ.	Fem.
Abbot	Abbeſs	elector	electreſs
actor	actreſs	emperor	empreſs
adulterer	adultereſs	enchanter	enchantreſs
adminiſtrator	adminiſtratrix	executor	executrix
ambaſſador	ambaſſadreſs	Father	mother
Baron	Baroneſs	friar	nun
bachelor	maid	God	godeſs
boy	girl	governor	governeſs
boar	ſow	gander	gooſe
bridegroom	bride	Heir	heireſs
brother	ſiſter	hero	heroine
buck	doe	horſe	mare
bull	cow	hunter	huntreſs
bullock	heifer	huſband	wife
Cock	hen	Idolater	idolatreſs
count	counteſs	Jew	Jeweſs
Duke	ducheſs	King	queen
deacon	deaconeſs	Lad	laſs
drake	duck	lion	lioneſs
Earl	counteſs		

Maſ.	Fem.	Maſ.	Fem.
lo'rd	lad'y	Qûa'ker	Qûa'kreſs
Man'	wom'an	Ram'	Ew'e
mar'qûis	march'ioneſs	Shep'-herd	ſhep'herdeſs'
maſ'ter	miſ'treſs	ſon'†	dau'ghter
milt'er	ſpaw'ner	ſor'cerer	ſor'cereſs
Ne'phêw	niec'e	ſtag'	Hi'nd
Pa'tron	pa'troneſs	Tut'or	Tut'reſs, or
po'et	po'eteſs	tut'or	tut'reſs
prieſt'	prieſt'eſs	Unc'le	Aunt'
princ'e	princeſs'*	Vi'ſcoûnt	Viſcoûnteſs
pri'or	pri'oreſs	Wid'ower	Wid'ow
pro'phet	pro'pheteſs	wiz'ard	witch'
protec'tor	protec'treſs	wa'rlock	witch'

Declen'ſion of Subſtantives.

RULE 21ſt. E'ng-liſh ſub'ſtantives and pro'noûns ha've ſix' caſ'es, viz. the nom'inative, gen'itive, da'tive, accu'ſative, voc'ative and ab'lative; which', except the apoſtrophi'zed genitive of noûn's and the obli'que caſe of pro'noûns, are not' fo'rmed by cha'nge of termina'tion; but

* Princeſs', not confounded with the plural of Prince.

† Son', not confounded with Sun'.

by prepositions and articles, which answer the same purpose; and, in fact, render our declension more explicit than that of the Latin, wherein neither article nor preposition is used; and though Latin nouns and pronouns have six cases, they have not six inflections. See

N. B. Every case except the nominative or rectus is generally called the oblique case.

Nom. Penna,	a pen′, the pen′.	Pennæ,	pen′s, the pen′s.
Gen. pennæ,	of a pen′, of the pen′.	pennarum,	of pen′s, of the pen′s.
Dat. pennæ,	to a pen′, to the pen′.	pennis,	to pen′s, to the pen′s.
Acc. pennan,	a pen′, the pen′.	pennas,	pen′s, the pen′s.
Voc. penna,	pen′, O′! pen′.	pennæ,	pen′s! O′! pen′s.
Abl. penna,	from a pen′, from the pen′.	pennis,	from pen′s, from the pen′s.
Nom. Magiſter,	a ma′ſter, the ma′ſter.	Magiſtri,	ma′ſters, the ma′ſters.
Gen. magiſtri,	of a ma′ſter, of the maſter.	magiſtrorum,	of maſters, of the maſters.
Gen.	a ma′ſter's, the maſter's.		ma′ſters', the ma′ſters'.

Dat. magiſtro,	to a maſter, to the maſter.	magiſtris,	to maſters, to the maſters.
Acc. magiſtrum,	a maſter, the maſter.	magiſtros,	maſters, the maſters.
Voc. magiſter,	maſter! O! maſter.	magiſtri,	maſters! O! maſters.
Abl. magiſtro,	from a ma'ſter from' the ma'ſter.	magiſtris,	from ma'ſters from the maſters.

N. B. Som'e La'tin noûn's ha've but two inflec'tions; as, *Je'ſus*, *Penelope*, &c. and ſom'e oth'ers ha've non'e in the ſi'ng-ular, and only two in the plu'ral; as, *Cornu*. No La'tin noûn has mo're than fou'r inflec'tions.

Here follows the Declension of a noûn, in French and English, with the definite article.

Nom. Le roi,	the king.	Les rois,	the king's.
Gen. du roi,	of the king, the king's.	des rois,	of the king's, the kings'.
Dat. au roi,	to the king.	aux rois,	to the king's.
Acc. le roi,	the king.	les rois,	the king's.
Voc. ô roi,	O! king.	ô rois,	O! king's.
Abl. du roi,	from the king.	des rois,	from the king's.

Here follows the declension of a noun in French and English, with the indefinite article.

Nom. Une reine,	a queen.	Des reines,	queens.
Gen. d'une reine,	of a queen, a queen's.	de reines,	of queens, queens'.
Dat. à une reine,	to a queen.	à des reines,	to queens.
Acc. une reine,	a queen.	des reines,	queens.
Voc. ô reine,	O! queen.	ô reines,	O! queens.
Abl. d'une reine,	from a queen.	de reines,	from queens.

CASE 1ſt. The nom'inative desig'nates the a'gent or ſub'ject *of* a verb, and an'ſwers to the qûeſtion, *who* is? who wa's? who ſays? who ſai'd? what does'? &c.

CASE 2d. The gen'itive denot'es pro'perty, poſſeſs'ion or a pa'rt *of* the who'le, &c. and is diſti'ng-ûiſhed by the preposit'ion *of*, or by apoſtrophi'zed *'s* or *s'*.

CASE 3d. The da'tive denot'es giv'ing or go'ing to, or be'ing in', on', or at' a perſ'on, plac'e or thing; and is go'verned by the preposit'ions *to*, *at*, *in'*, *on*, *in'to*, *un'to*, *for*, *upon'*.

CASE 4th. The accu'ſative rece'ives the accuſ'ation, ac'tion or forc'e *of* the ve'rb; and the'refore denot'es the ob'ject *of* the ve'rb; as, I' ſee' *him*, *her'*, *it'*, &c.

CASE 5th. The voc'ative invok'es, pra'ys or call's; as, Sir'! My Lo'rd! O'! Mad'am! I pra'y you. But noûn's and pro'noûns, which' we can'not addreſs' or call' upon', want' the voc'ative.

CASE 6th. The ablative denotes taking or removing, taken or removed from a person, place or thing; and is governed by the prepositions *from*, *with*, *by*, thorough, through, *off*, *beyond*.

Syntactical Rules.

RULE 1st. The nominative is placed before and the accusative after the verb; as, Cesar conquered Pompey; he loves her; she slapped him.

RULE 2d. When a question is asked, the nominative is placed after the principal verb, but after the auxiliary, when one is used; as, Was I there? Were you there? Did he say so? Will they come?

RULE 3d. In an imperative, affirmative sentence, the nominative follows the verb; and the auxiliary *let* is followed by the oblique case; as, go thou traitor; let him be punished.

RULE 4th. Two or more nominatives, though each

be of the sing'ular, join'ed by' a conjunc'tion cop'ulative, requi're plu'ral ve'rbs, noûn's and pro'noûns; as, grea't-neſs and goodneſs are ra'rely compa'nions, tho'ugh they ought to be inſe'parable ones. The King' and Qûeen' are in their robes; but', with' or withoût' the'ſe, they a're the chief o'rnaments of the na'tion.

Ru'le 5th. But, when' the conjunc'tion is repeat'ed, as in the fol'lowing ſen'tence, each' nom'inative agree's with its ve'rb, &c. in the sing'ular; as, pa'in and want', and e'ven death' itſelf', is ea'sier to bea'r, than' pri'vate ſtab's giv'en to one's reputa'tion.

Rule 6th. A who'le ſen'tence, or one or mo're in-fin'itives ma'y be a nom'inative; in which' caſe the ve'rb muſt be in the third' pers'on sing'ular; as, to inſtruct a pro'miſing youth in all' the us'eful know'ledge which' one's-ſelf' has lea'rned, and, abov'e all', to ſea'ſon his

mi'nd with pi'ety and *hon'or*, is the du'ty a tut'or *owes* to ſuch' a pu'pil.

RULE 7th. When *two'* ſub'ſtantives, belong'ing to one anoth'er, com'*e* togeth'er, that' to which' the oth'er belong's may ta'k*e* the termination *of* the gen'itive; as, inſtead' of, the troop's *of* the King, the pa'laces of King's, we ſa'y, the King's troop's, King's' pa'laces, the man's pro'perty, men's pro'perty, a wom'an's fan'cy, wom'en's mo'deſty, a lad'y's cha'rms, the lad'ies' prerog'atives, the Tha'mes' wa'ter. Thus' we ſee' that ev'ery poſſeſſive cas'*e* ſuppo'ſes a nom'inative. But the termina'tion in *'s* or *s'* is ſe'ldom or ev'er u'ſed, unleſs' in cas'es of ab'ſolute pro'perty or poſſeſs'ion, and not a'lways e'ven then: Fo'r, we ſa'y, the King', the glo'ry of Grea't-Brit'ain, the Emp'eror of Ge'rmany, the ga'rdens of Italy, the cha'rms of mu'sic, the fir*e of* you'th', the crown *of* the hea'd', &c. This' nic'*e* diſtinc'tion can' be ta*u'ght* but' by prac'tic*e* and a goo'd' ea'r.

RULE 8th. Two ſub'ſtantives join'ed togeth'er, ſig'-
nifying the ſa'me thing', are put' in the ſa'me caſ'e in
apposit'ion to each' oth'er; as, King' Geo'rge, Se'cre-
tary Pitt', Ad'miral How'e, Go'vernor Mil'nes, Gen'eral
Sir Ralph raff's the en'emy.

RULE 9th. But when ſuch' ſub'ſtantives do not ſig'-
nify the ſa'me thing', that' plac'ed befo're the oth'er be-
com'es an ad'jective; as, a coun'try girl', a town'houſ'e, a
ſi'lver ſpoon', a go'ld min'e.

RULE 10th. A ſub'ſtantive, withoût' an art'icle, is
ta'ken in its moſt extens'ive ſens'e; as, man' was mad'e
for ſoci'ety and hap'pineſs, i. e. all' men', Man's fol'-
lies a're the chief', if not the o'nly obſtruc'tions to his
hap'pineſs. Soci'eties will' be hap'py, when governments
are wi'ſe. For collec'tive noûn's, ſee' p. 120.

N. B. A ſub'ſtantive can' ſta'nd in a ſen'tence with-
oût' an adjective; but an ad'jective cannot withoût' a
ſub'ſtantive: I can ſa'y, a ſtone fall's; but I cannot ſa'y,

heav'y fall's. If the me're word', *thing'*, be plac'ed im-
med'iately aft'er an ad'jective it ma'kes sens'e; but non-
sense if so' join'ed to an'y oth'er pa'rt of speech'; as we
say, a good' thing, a ba'd thing, a whit'e thing'; but not,
a man' thing', a beast' thing', I see' thing, you lov'ed
thing'.

3d Part of Speech.

An ad'jective or ad'noûn is that' which' sig'nifies a
qûal'ity or oth'er ac'cident of a sub'stantive; as, a *good'*
man', a *hap'py* wom'an, a *fin'e* boy', a *cha'rming* girl', a
whit'e hors'e, a *heav'y* load', an *i'dle* dream'; the good'
man', the hap'py wom'an, the fin'e boy. See Rule 6,
p. 117.

Rule 2d. Ad'jectives are inva'riable in ge'nder,
nu'mber and cas'e; but' most' of them, be'ing capable of
ha'ving their sig-nifica'tion increas'ed or dimin'ished,
ha've degree's of compar'ison, in which' respect' they
ha've three' stat'es, viz. the pos'itive, the compar'ative and
the supe'rlative.

RULE 3. The pos'itive expres'ses the qûal'ity of a thing' sim'ply, withoût' compa'ring it to an'y thing'; a's, this' pa'per is whit'e, la'rge, small', good'.

RULE 4. The compar'ative enla'rges or decreas'es the qûal'ity of the thing', a degree' from' the pos'itive; a's, that' pa'per is whit'er, la'rger, small'er, bet'ter than this' (*is*, underſtood').

RULE 5th. The ſupe'rlative ra'ſes the ſenſe of the poſ'itive to the hi'ghest, or dimin'iſhes it to the low'eſt degree' poſſible; a's, that' oth'er pa'per is the whit'eſt, the la'rgeſt, the ſmall'eſt, the beſt' of all'.

RULE 6th. The poſ'itive, ha'ving but one or two' ſyl'lables and e'nding with a con'ſonant, ta'kes the ſyl'lable *er* to fo'rm its compar'ative, and the ſyl'lable *eſt* to fo'rm its ſupe'rlative; but' if it e'nd with *e* fi'nal, it ta'kes o'nly *r* and *ſt*; as, long', long'-er, long'-eſt; polit'e, polit'er, polit'eſt.

Rule 7th. The pos'itive, ha'ving more than two' syl-
lables, fo'rms its compar'ative by prefix'ing *more*, and its
ſupe'rlative by prefix'ing *moſt'*; as, ex'-cellent, mo're ex-
cellent, moſt' ex'cellent; a'miable, mo're a'miable, moſt'
a'miable.

Rule 8th. But', as diſſyllab'ic ad'jectives, accent'ed
on the firſt' ſyl'lable, would' ſoû'nd harſh' by the ad-
ditions *of er* and *eſt*, they ta'ke *more* and *moſt'*; as, am'-
ple, mo're am'ple, moſt' am'ple; bar'ren, con'ſtant,
doûbt'ful, ea'ger, fruit'ful, gall'ing, gal'lant, hai'ry, jeal'-
ous, *k*na'viſh, lov'ing, mau'led, ne'rvous, o'pen, pee'v-
iſh, qûag''gy, rai'ny, rag''ged, ſkil'ful, ta'rdy, uſe'ful,
verſ'ed, want'on, worth'y, youth'ful, zeal'ous, and moſt'
compa'red part'iciples a're included in this' ru'le.

Rule 9th. Some'ſupe'rlatives te'rminate in *moſt'*;
as, fo're moſt, hi'ndermoſt, neth'ermoſt, hith'ermoſt, u'n-
dermoſt, up''permoſt, ut'moſt, ut''termoſt.

Rule 10th. *Moſt'*, *ver'y*, *extre'mely*, &c. a're prefix'-

ed to adjectives forming abſolute ſuperlatives, i. e. ſuch as admit of no compariſon; as, ſhe is moſt beautiful, yet moſt meek and lovely; ſhe is very witty, yet very wiſe; ſhe is extremely rich, yet ſuperlatively humane, graceful and polite.

RULE 11th. Some adjectives, whoſe ſignification can be neither increaſed nor diminiſhed, are uſed in the poſitive only; as living, dead, round, ſquare, all, every, much, many, &c. and all numeral adjectives; as, one, two, &c. and others can be uſed but in the ſuperlative only; as, chief, principal, eternal, infinite, extreme, immenſe, omnipotent, perfect, &c.

N. B. See Rules 3d. and 6th. p. 116 and 117, and obſerve that the adjective precedes the ſubſtantive as the article does both; except adjectives of dimenſion; as, a pillar fifty feet high, the ditch twenty feet deep and ten broad: and, that the article is often put

after the adjectives *all*, *such*, and after those that are preceded by the adverbs, *so*, *as*, *how*; as, all the gold, all the men, such a man, so great a man, as handsome a woman, how good a man! It is barbarous to say *two foot*, *many a man*. We use *means* in the plural, with a pronoun or adjective *of* the same number; as, by these means, by all means: for, every noun must agree in number with its pronoun and verb.

RULE 12th. The following adjectives are irregular in comparisons; as, good and well, better, best; bad, evil and ill, worse, worst; little, less, least; much and many, more, most; near, nearer, next and nearest; late, later and latter, last and latest: *lesser* is a barbarous corruption of *less*.

RULE 13th. Double comparatives and superlatives are very improper; as, more braver, most bravest: But the double superlative, *the most highest*, is, with singular propriety, applied to the Supreme Being.

RULE 14th. Ad'jectives are oft'en u'ſed as ſubſtan-
tives; as, the vir'tuous a're nev'er qûit'e mi'ſerable, and,
in the e'nd, muſt be hap'py: the wicked a're fool's, be-
cauſe they hurt' themſe'lves: Bo'th God' and man' re-
wa'rd the good'; but puni'ſh the ba'd: mo're has nev'er
enough': I ha've mo're—much'—enough'—all', &c.

RULE 15th. When the word' *thing'* or *thing's* is a ſub'-
ſtantive to an ad'jective, it is el'egantly omit'ted, and the
ad'jective is put' ab'ſolutely; as, Who will ſhow' us an'y
good'? i. e. an'y good' thing': yet ev'ery ad'jective has a
ſub'ſtantive ei'ther expreſſ'ed or underſtood'.

The 4th Part of Speech'.

A pro'noûn is u'ſed inſtead' of a noûn', to prevent'
the too' fre'qûent repetit'ion of the lat'ter; as, the gen'-
tleman is mer'ry, becauſ'e *he* is in good com'pany; the
lady is ver'y han'dſome, becauſe *ſhe* is ver'y good;
the book' is good', notwithſta'nding *it's* fau'lts, for, *it*
teach'es wi'ſdom.

RULE 2d. There a're ſev'en ki'nds of pro'nouns, viz. pers'onal, impers'onal, rel'ative, demon'ſtrative, interrog'ative, poſſeſs'ive, and indefin'ite.

N. B. The firſt' two' a're by ſom'e call'ed pronouns ſubſtantive, and the oth'er five pro'noûns ad'jective.

RULE 3d. We ha've as man'y pers'onal pro'noûns as pers'ons, viz. three' sing'ular and three plu'ral: The firſt' pers'on is he', ſhe' or they' who ſpeak': The ſec'ond is he', ſhe' or they' ſpok'en to: The third' is he', ſhe' or they' ſpok'en of. *It'* with its plural *they'* being the sign' of the neû'ter ge'nder, is call'ed the impers'onal pro'noûn, and is in the third pers'on.

Singular. 1ſt. I' am'; 2d. thoû' art'; 3d. he, ſhe or it' is *he're.*

Plu'ral. 1ſt. We are; 2d. ye or you a're; 3d. they a're *he're.*

The'ſe pro'nouns admit' of nu'mber, pers'on, ge'nder

and caſe: See rule 19th. p. 127, rule, 21ſt. p. 129, and rule 5th. p. 120, 125.

RULE 4th. *You*, properly ſpeaking, is the 2d perſon plural; but is, complaiſantly, applied to one as well as to more perſons, and always takes a plural verb; as, *you* are and ever were my friend; ladies and gentlemen *you* or ye are and ever have been very obliging: But, we never uſe the ſingular inſtead of the plural.

RULE 5th. We have ſeen in p. 125 and p. 126, that gender has reſpect to only the third perſon ſingular of the pronouns *he*, m. *ſhe*, f. *it*, neuter: Yet, by an idiom peculiar to the Engliſh tongue, *it* is frequently joined in explanatory ſentences, to a noun or pronoun of the maſculine or feminine gender; as, it was (or was it?) he, ſhe or they: It was (or was it?) I, thou, the gentleman or the gentlemen; the lady or the ladies that or who did it: Was it? It was.

RULE 6th. Poſſeſs'ive pro'noûns, ſo' call'ed becauſe they expreſs' poſſeſs'ion or pro'perty, and ther'efore in-dicate the gen'itive: They are declin'ed in conjunc'tion with ſub'ſtantives, and ther'efore are call'ed poſſeſs'ive ad'jectives; as, *my'*, *thy'*, *his*, *her'*, *oûr*, *you'r*, *their* fa'ther or fa'thers, moth'er or moth'ers, pa'rent or pa'rents, hoûs'e or hoû'ſes, pen' or pen's, &c. We ſee that theſe pro'nouns are com'mon to all the ge'nders and nu'mbers. *Mi'ne*, *thi'ne*, *hi's*, *her's*, *oû'r's*, *you'r's*, *thei'r's* ſeem' to imply' com'poûnds of bo'th ſub'ſtantives and ad'jectives; and are call'ed ab'ſolute poſſeſs'ives, becauſe they ſta'nd alon'e at the e'nd of a phra'ſe; as, this' boy, girl', pen', theſe boy's, girl's, pen's is or are mi'ne, or thi'ne, or hi's, or her's, or oû'r's, or you'r's, or thei'r's: The'ſe laſt' are declin'ed lik'e other pro'noûns, and are re'al gen'itives.

RULE 7th. In Fren'ch, the poſſeſs'ive pro'noûns are gove'rned by' the perſ'on or thing' owned or poſſeſs'ed;

but', in E'ng-liſh v'ice verſ'a: for, the ow'ner or poſſeſs'or go'verns the poſſeſs'ives *his*, m. *her'* and *her's'*, f. and *it's*, n.

My', *mi'ne*; *thy*, *thi'ne*; *ou'r*, *ou'rs*; *you'r*, *your's*, are com'mon to the maſ'culine and fem'inine, as well' as to the ſingular and plu'ral; as, hi's broth'er or broth'ers, his ſiſ'ter or ſiſ'ters, his pen' or pen's; ſpeak'ing *of* perſ'ons or thing's belong'ing to a mal'e: her' broth'er or broth'ers; her' ſiſ'ter or ſiſ'ters; her pen' or pen's; ſpeak'ing *of* thing's belong'ing to a fe'male: and, *ou'r*, *you'r*, *thei'r* broth'er or broth'ers, ſiſ'ter or ſiſ'ters, pen' or pen's; ſpeak'ing *of* a thing' or thing's belong'ing to plu'ral noûn's *of* a'ny ge'nder: Is not this' a fin'e log' *of* wood'?—I think' *it* i's; pra'y giv'e me it's dimen'ſions.

Rule 8th. We nev'er prefix' an art'icle to a pro'noûn. Ev'ery gen'itive ſuppo'ſes a nom'inative, and therefore is declin'able like oth'er noûn's and pro'noûns.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	I', mi'ne.	We', ou'r's.
Gen.	of me, of mi'ne.	of us', of ou'r's.
Dat.	to me', to mi'ne.	to us', to ou'r's.
Acc.	me', mi'ne.	us', ou'r's.
Abl.	from' me', from mi'ne.	from' us', from' our's.

Examples—I' and mi'ne, we and ou'r's a're at you'r ser-vice. What' sa'y you of me, of mi'ne, of us', of ou'r's? It belong's to me', to mi'ne, to us, to ou'r's. You' will' oblige me' and mi'ne, us' and ou'r's. Accep't this' from me, from mi'ne, from us', from ou'r's.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Thoû', thi'ne.	Ye or you', you'r's.
Gen. of thee', of thi'ne.	of you', of you'r's.
Dat. to thee', to thi'ne.	to you', to you'r's.
Acc. thee'; thi'ne.	you', you'r's.
Voc. O! thoû'; thoû'.	O! ye' or you; ye' or you.
Abl. from' thee', from' thi'ne.	from' you', from' you'r's.
Nom. He', Hi's.	They', Thei'r's.
Gen. of him', of hi's.	of them', of thei'r's.
Dat. to him', to hi's.	to them', to their's.

Singular.	Plural.
Acc. him′, hi′s.	them′, thei′r′s.
Abl. from′ him′, from hi′s.	from′ them′, from thei*r*′s.
Nom. She′, Her′′s.	They̆, Thei*r*′s.
Gen. of her′, of her′′s.	*of* them′, *of* thei′r′s.
Dat. to her′, to her′′s.	to them′, to thei*r*′s.
Acc. her′, her′′s.	them′, thei′r′s.
Abl. by′ her′, by′ her′s.	by′ them′, by′ thei*r*′s.
Nom. It′, It′s.	They̆′, Thei′r′s.
Gen. *of* it, *of* it′s.	*of* them′, *of* thei′r′s.

Singular.	Plural.
Dat. to it, to it's.	to them', to thei'r's.
Acc. it, it's.	them', thei'r's.
Abl. by' it, by' it's.	by' them', by' thei'r's.
Nom. My Fa'ther, my Fa'ther's.	Oû'r Fa'ther, oû'r Fa'thers.
Gen. of my fa'ther, my fa'ther's.	of oûr fa'ther, oûr fa'ther's.
Dat. to my fa'ther, to my fa'ther's.	to oûr fa'ther or fa'thers.
Acc. my fa'ther, my fat'her's.	oûr fa'ther, our fa'thers.
Voc. O! my fa'ther, O! my fa'ther's.	O! fa'th'er, O! fa'thers.
Abl. by my fa'ther, by my fa'ther's.	by oûr fa'ther, &c.

RULE 9th. The oth'er pro'noûns poſſeſs'ive a're de-
clin'ed lik'e the abov'e; and we ſee' that all' pro'noûns
poſſeſs'ive and ab'ſolute a're, in themſe'lves, inva'riable.

RULE 10th. Rel'ative pro'noûns, ſo' call'ed, becau'ſe
they rela'te to ſom'e word' or phra'ſe preced'ing them,
a're *who'*, *which'*, *that'* and *what'*.

RULE 11th. *Who'* is *of* bo'th nu'mbers and is a'lways
either mas'culine or fem'inine; ther'efore can' be appli'ed
but' to liv'ing be'ings, or to thing's perſon'ified.

Nom. The boy' or girl's, hill' or hill's *who* danc'ed.

Gen. The boy', &c. *of whom'* you ta'lk and *who'ſe* qual'ity.

Dat. The boy', &c. *to whom'* you' ta'lk, *to whom'* you ga've.

Acc. You beat' the boy', &c. *whom* I' lov'e.

Abl. You run' awa'y from the boy', &c. *with whom'* you
cam'e.

RULE 12th. The rel'atives *which'*, *that'* and *what'* a're
neû'ter and of bo'th nu'mbers, but ha've no' inflec'tion;
excep't that *who'ſe* is ſom'etimes u'ſed as the gen'itive of

which; as, the bell's who'se ſoû'nds, or the bell's of which the ſoû'nds; the fruit' who'ſe taſt'e. *What* implies its antece'dent; as, this' is what' (i. e. the thing' or thing's which' or that) I want'ed.

RULE 13th. The demons'tratives *this'* and *that'*, with their plu'rals *the'ſe* and *tho'ſe*, a're com'mon to the three' ge'nders, withoût' inflec'tion, and *pla'*nly ſhow' or poînt' oût' a perſ'on or perſ'ons, a thing' or thing's: *this'* and it's plu'ral *the'ſe* a're appli'ed to a perſ'on or perſ'ons, thing' or thing's nea'r or next' us; *that'* and it's plu'ral *tho'ſe* to a perſ'on or perſ'ons, thing' or thing's farth'er off'; as, this' boŷ', girl' or book' (he're) is mi'ne; the'ſe boŷ's, girl's or book's (he're) a're thi'ne: that' boŷ', girl or book' (the're) is hi's; tho'ſe boŷ's, girl's or book's (the're) a're her's: this' boŷ' and girl' a're oû'rs; that boŷ' and girl' are you'r's. *This* and *that*, *the'ſe* and *tho'ſe* muſt' agree' in nu'mber with the noûn's which' they'

poînt' oût', and when oppo'sed to each' oth'er in a sen'-
tence; *that'* refe'rs to the first' clau'se, and *this'* to the
last';

Self-lov'e, the spring' of mo'tion, ac'ts the soul';
Rea'son's compa'ring bal"ance ru'les the *who'le*:
Man', but' for that', no ac'tion could' atten'd,
And, but for this', were ac'tive to no e'nd.

This' youth' pass'es his tim'e with the mu'ses, that' with
the ha'rlots; tho'se will lead' the fo'rmer to the sum'mit
of glo'ry; but the'se will bring the lat'ter to disgrac'e.

RU'LE 14th. Interrog'ative pro'noûns, so' call'ed, be-
cause they are u'sed in ask'ing qûes'tions, are *who'*, *what'*,
which': *who*, when we enqûi're for a man's nam'e; as,
Who' is that' gen'tleman? The benefi'cent N. W....
What', when we would *know* his occupa'tion; as, What'
is that gen'tleman? A ver'y em'inent merch'ant; and
which when we want' to disti'ng-ûish *one* of *two'* or mo're

perſons or things; as, which of the boy's girl's or diamonds will you prefer? ſuch a one—the richeſt in merit.

RULE 15th. Indefinite pronouns expreſs nothing diſtinct nor determinate; as, ſomebody, any, anybody, whoever, one, other, ſuch, either, neither, whatever, &c.

RULE 16th. Pronouns muſt agree in gender, number and perſon, with the noun's for which they ſtand or to which they refer; as, my friend, my book's, my daughter and her muſic are my daily companions; he guides me in the path's of virtue by his example, they by their precepts, ſhe and it by their charms.

RULE 17th. Every relative has an antecedent to which it refers, either expreſsed or underſtood; as, (the perſon) who love's me, love's my dog, &c. but this and other relatives are often omitted; as, the man, or woman, (whom) I love; the thing (which or that) I hate.

RULE 18th. The rel'ative is the nom'inative to the ve'rb, when no' oth'er nom'inative com'es between' it and the ve'rb; as, The perſ'ons who' deli'ght in pi'ety and human'ity a're the o'nly ones who ou'ght to be ſtyl'ed ra'tional be'ings. But when' there is a nom'inative between' the rel'ative and the ve'rb, the rel'ative muſt' be put in the obli'que caſ'e; as, The gen'tleman whom' I lov'e and who'ſe frie'ndſhip ſupport's me.

N. B. See' the oth'er pro'noûns in your dic'tionary.

5th Part of Speech.

Of Ve'rbs or Word's of Affirma'tion.

A ve'rb, i. e. a *word* ſo called by way of em'inence; becau'ſe no ſen'tence or phra'ſe can' be fo'rmed without' a ve'rb, ei'ther expreſſ'ed or underſtood'; as, I *writ'e*, you *read'*, he *fights*, ſhe *sings*. Indeed'? i. e. *is* it ſo' indeed'? Yes', it *is*.

RULE 1ſt. A ve'rb is that' pa'rt *of* ſpeech' which to'kens or expreſſ'es ac'tion, be'ing or exiſt'ence; as al'-

ſo the poſture, ſituation or circumſtance of beings; as,
Tom'my *whip's* the top'; the top' *is whip'ped* by Tom'my;
Tom'my *run's* on the ic'e; the ic'e *break's* under Tom'my; I' *think'*, I' *am'*, I' *wa'rm* myſelf', we *wa'rm* ourſe'lves, we *lov'e* one anoth'er, it ſeem's, it ra'ins; John' *ſit's*, *ſta'nds*, *ſing's*, *wa'lks*, *is pleaſ'ed*, &c.

RULE 2d. Ve'rbs ha've two' nu'mbers, viz. the *ſing'ular* and *plu'ral*; and three' perſ'ons in each' nu'mber, viz. I; thou'; he, ſhe, it; we, ye or you, they'. See p. 146.

RULE 3d. An'y word' that mak'es ſenſ'e with a pro'noun perſ'onal, imperſ'onal or rel'ative, befo're it, is a ve'rb; as, I' *do'*, thou' *art'*, he goe's, ſhe *ſang'*, it *wa's*, we din'e, ye or you danc'ed, they *fou'ght*; who' *does'*? who' *is*? who *goe's*? &c.

RULE 4th. There are fou'r ſort's of ve'rbs, viz. ſub'ſtantive, act'ive, paſs'ive and neu'ter.

RULE 5th. The ve'rb ſub'ſtantive, *to be*, expreſ'es

being or qûality or both; as, he *is* virtuous and well bred; but he *is* unfortunate; and therefore neglected: she *is* ignorant, vicious and ugly; but she *is* rich; and therefore courted; he *is* a gentleman, &c.

RULE 6th. The verb substantive admits of a nominative both before and after it; as, I *am* he, thoû *art* she, or you *are* she, but these *are* they: except infinitives, imperatives, interogatives and admiratives; as, I took it *to be* him; *let him be* rewarded; *is* he well? *is* she not well? O! how good he *is*! yet we say "What *is* he? who *is* she? how *is* she? how *are* they? where *art* thoû? where *are* they?"

RULE 7th. Every verb must agree with its nominative or agent in person and number; as, I *am*, I *call*; thoû *art*, thoû callest; he, she or it *is*, *calleth* or *calls*; John or Mary *calls*; John or Mary *is* here; we, you or they *call*; John and Mary *call*; the man *calls* or *is*

call'ing; the men' call' or *are* call'ing; all' thing's *were* ſee'; the who'le ſum' *is* twen'ty pou'nds.

RULE 8th. A ve'rb ac'tive or tra'nsitive expreſſ'es an ac'tion which', nec'eſſarily, implie's an a'gent or ſub'ject, call'ed the *nom'inative*, that ac'ts, and an ob'ject ac'ted upon'; as *John'* lov'es the lad'ies: the ſub'ſtantive *John'* is the nom'inative or ſub'ject; *lov'es* the ve'rb, and' the ſubſtantive *lad'ies*, is the ob'ject or accu'ſative ac'ted upon': the lad'ies lov'e John'; the ſub'ſtantive, *lad'ies*, is the nominative; *lov'e* the ve'rb, and *John'* the ob'ject or accu'ſative. Henc'e we ſee' that, when the ve'rb is ac'tive and tranſitive, the a'gent is the nom'inative and ta'kes the lead' in the ſen'tence; and that the ob'ject fol'lows the ve'rb, in the accu'ſative (obli'que caſ'e.)

RULE 9th. A ve'rb paſs'ive is compo'ſed of the auxil'iary ve'rb *to be'* and the par'ticiple paſt' of ſom'e oth'er ve'rb; it expreſs'es a paſs'ion or ſuf'fering or the re-

ceiving *of* an action; and, like the verb active, implies an agent and an object; but with this difference, that the object *of* a verb passive takes the lead, and that the agent ends the phrase; as, the ladies *are beloved* by John; here the substantive, *ladies*, is both the nominative and object; *are beloved* the verb passive, and *John* the agent is the ablative (oblique case:) John *is beloved* by the ladies, may be parsed in the selfsame manner, i. e. *John* is both the nominative and object, &c.

RULE 10th. A verb neuter or intransitive expresses an action that has no particular object whereon to act, but which, of itself takes up the whole idea of the action; as, I run, you walk, he sleeps, she sings and dances, the horse trots and neighs.

RULE 11th. Verbs are regular or irregular: A verb is regular, when it's preterit and participle past end in *ed*; as, I lov'ed, I have lov'ed; and irregular, when

it's pre'terite and part'iciple paſt' do not' e'nd in *ed*; as, I to're, I ha've to'rn. See p.

RULE 12th. Ve'rbs a're pers'onal or im'pers'onal: Pers'onal ve'rbs a're conjugated with the three pers'onal pro'noûns, bo'th sing'ular and plu'ral; as al'ſo with mas'culine and fem'inine noû'ns and pro'nouns; as, I' (Dunc'an) *writ'e*; thoû' (*John'*) lov'eſt; he or ſhe (*John'* or Ma'ry) read's; we' (*John'* and I') we're the're; ye or you' (gentlemen) we're preſent; they' (the gentlemen or the lad'ies) are he're.

RULE 13th. A ve'rb is call'ed *im'perſonal* when it can'not be joîn'ed to a maſ'culine or fem'inine noûn' or pro'noûn; as, *it* ſeem's, *it* rai'ns, *it* ſnow's, *it* hai'ls, *it* free'zes, *it* thu'nders, *it* is fin'e weath'er, Yet' we ſa'y ver'y prop'erly—He ſeem's to be a good' man'; he rai'ns or ſhow'ers bleſſ'ings upon' us; ſhe has' or they ha've fro'zen my heart'; he thu'nders or they thu'nder ve'n-geance; oû'r mon'arch thaw's e'ven the moſt' fro'zen heart's.

RULE 14th. We ha've reflect'ive, recipro'cal and auxil'iary ve'rbs: A ve'rb reflec'tive is a ve'rb ac'tive; the a'gent and ob'ject of which' are the ſa'me; as, I wa'rm myſelf, thoû lov'eſt thyſelf; Sir, you wrong' yourſelf', he pra'ſes himſelf', ſhe dreſſ'es herſelf', *it* produc'es itſelf', we amu'ſe oûrſe'lves, ye ru'in yourſe'lves, they hurt' themſe'lves.

RULE 15th. A ve'rb recip'rocal is a ve'rb ac'tive, a'lways plu'ral, with' *each' oth'er* or *one anoth'er* aft'er it; as, we *know'* each' oth'er; ye or you' lov'e one anoth'er; they' do juſ'tice to each' oth'er.

RULE 16th. We ha've ten' auxil'iary or help'ing ve'rbs or ſign's, by mean's of which' we fo'rm all' oûr com'poûnd tens'es; as, I' *am'* recei'ving, I *do'* recei've, I' *have* recei'ved, I was recei'ving, I *did'* recei've, I *had'* recei'ved, I *ſhall'* or *will'* recei've, I *ſhall'* or *will have* recei'ved: Henc'e it is ev'ident that' oûr ve'rbs, of themſe'lves, have but the *ſim'ple* ſtat'es of the pre-

ſent imper'fect, paſt' imper'fect and the imper'ative as, I rece'ive, I writ'e, I rece'ived, I wrot'e, rece've, writ'e. Tho'ſe auxiliaries that have infin'itives and part'iciples are per'fect ve'rbs lik'ewiſe; but tho'ſe which have non'e a're imper'fect ve'rbs, or me're help'ing sign's; *to*, plac'ed immediately before a ve'rb, denot'es the infin'itive.

1. *To be* with it's inflec'tions. Participles Be'ing, been.

2. *To ha've* with ditto. Part. Ha'ving, had'.

3. *To do* with ditto. Part. Do'ing, done.

4. *To will'* with ditto. Part. Will'ing, will'ed.

5. *Shall'* with do. viz. Shalt', ſhould, ſhould'eſt or ſhould'ſt.

6. *To can'* (to be a'ble) caneſt or canſt, could', could'eſt or could'ſt.

7. *Ma'y* (to have lea've) mayeſt, mi'ght, mi'ghteſt.

8. *Ou'ght* (in du'ty bou'nd) ou'ghteſt, ou'ghtedſt, are it's o'nly inflec'tions.

9. *Muſt'* implie's abſolute neceſs'ity and has no inflec'tion.

10. *Let*, as the sign of the imperative, has no inflection.

1. *To be* (etre) is the auxiliary which, prefixed to the participle past of another verb, forms the passive voice of an active verb; as, I *am*, *was* or *shall be* loved; they *are*, *were* or *shall be* taught; but this is always a verb substantive, when it is not followed by a participle past; as, I am he and old; you are the handsome she; it is true.

2. *To have* (avoir) is auxiliary only when followed by a participle past. See p.

N. B. The French have the above two, but none of our other eight auxiliaries.

3. *To do* (faire) must not be confounded with *to make*. This verb, when auxiliary, is always used emphatically, i. e. to give more energy to the phrase; and is accompanied by some part of itself or of some other verb either expressed or understood; as, I *do* or *did* love her,

i. e. I lov'e or lov'ed her tru'ly or beyond' expreſſion.

I do' not or I did not think' ſo': I lik'e her well' enough',

but I do' not lov'e her: do' not or did' not you think' ſo'?

No', or I do' or did not'. Do' not or did' not you lov'e?

Yes', or I do' or did'. Do' you or did' you belie've her?

Yes', I do' or did'. How' do you do'? Ver'y well'; at

you'r ſe'rvice.

N. B. The ellip'ſis is gla'ring in the preceding an'ſwers.

Do is a word' of ve'hement comma'nd or ea'rneſt requeſt';

as, help' me, do'! ma'ke haſt'e, do'! let me alon'e, do'

pra'y do'!

4. The ve'rb *to will* (vouloir) is deri'ved from the

ſub'ſtantive *will* (volont'e.)

Will, a sign' of the fut'ure tenſ'e, denotes pos'itive in-

tent'ion in the firſt' perſ'on, both ſing'ular and plu'ral;

as, I will ha've *him* in an in'ſtant; i.e. I' int'end or am de-

te'rmined to have *him*; I' or we will hav'e it ſo'; I' or we

will do' their bus'ineſs pre'ſently.

In the ſec'ond and third' per'ſons, *will* ba'rely foretell's;

as, thou' wilt nev'er becom'e good'; he will' not be here to da'y; that' will nev'er hap'pen; ye or you will' or will' not' ſucceed'; they' will' or will' not' find themſe'lves miſ-ta'ken. To interrogate and an'ſwer polite'ly, we ſa'y, will' you embrac'e me? I ſhall', or I da're not; will' you com'e? I ſhall', or I can'not; will' your lad'y com'e? I belie've ſhe will'; I hope ſo; will' you, or would' you, ha've me or us do' it? Chee'rfully, if you will'.

5. *Shall'*, the oth'er sign' of the fut'ure, implie's compli-ſanc'e, ſubmiſs'ion, comma'nd or neceſs'ity; it is the very reverſe of *will*: fo'r, in the firſt' perſon ſi'ng-ular and plural, it polit'ely and ſubmiſs'ively pro'miſes or foretell's; as, I' or we' ſhall' go' or com'e or do' it, &c. i. e. in obe-d'ience to you', him', her' or them'. *Shall'*, in the ſec'ond and third' perſons, comma'nds, threat'ens or pro'miſes in a poſ'itive man'ner; as, thou' *ſhalt'* do' it; he *ſhall'* do' it; it *ſhall'* be don'e; you ſhall' *know'* yourſelf'; ye ſhall' *know'* yourſelves; they ſhall' be pun'iſhed; they *ſhall'* or

must' be rewa'rded, &c. The inter'rogate and ans'wer polit'ely, we sa'y, Shall' I' or we com'e? i. e. will you give me, or us, le'ave to com'e? or, is it agree'able to you', him', her', or them' that I' or we' com'e? You' will' do' me', him', her' or them' grea't plea'sure. Shall' your se'rvant go'? He *shall'*, i. e. he must' (go'.)

The impropri'ety of confou'nding *will'* and *shall'* is gla'ring in the fol'lowing declama'tion—"I *will'* be drown'ed and no' man *shall'* sa've me."

It ma'y be obse'rved as a gen'eral ru'le, that *will* is u'sed, when the thing' to be done depe'nds whol'ly on the will' of the a'gent, and *shall'* vi'ce vers'a.

N. B. *Would'* and *wouldest* (inflec'tions of *will*) and *should'* and *should'est* (inflec'tions of *shall'*) a're u'sed in the conjunc'tive or condit'ional.

6. *Can'* and it's inflec'tions a're u'sed in the poten'tial: they imply pow'er or abil'ity depe'nding on one's self and on som'e sec'ondary addit'ional cau'se; as, I' can beat'

him', becau'ſe I am ſtrong'er than he (is). Man' can do good' or e'vil, becau'ſe his will' is free': oth'erwiſe he could' not deſe'rve e'ither rewa'rd or pun'iſhment; nor could' juſt'ice exiſt'. *W*ho' can be' a Pitt'? Man' cannot be a God'. *W*ho can be a Waſhington?

7. *Ma'y* and its inflec'tions a're u'ſed in the poten'tial: they' imply a lim'ited pow'er or a permiſ'ſion depe'nding on ſom'e oth'er pers'on or cau'ſe: Ma'y I' embrac'e *you*? (i. e. will *you* giv'e me lea've, &c.) you ma'y, i. e. *you* have lea've. Can *you* le'nd me that' pur'e? I ma'y not' or I da're not'; becau'ſe it is not mi'ne. We ma'y not do an'y thing con'trary to the dic'tates of pi'ety and *hon'or*. Ma'y denot'es poſsibil'ity, probabil'ity or chanc'e; as, *You* ma'y be the're next' week'. Perhaps' you ma'y. It ma'y hap'pen. Ma'y, in the imper'ative, implie's ea'rneſt wiſh' or desi're; as, Ma'y you' and you'r's be hap'py.

8. *Ou'ght* (oblig'ed by du'ty, to be fit' or nec'eſſary)

it's a sign' of the poten'tial, and is a'lways follow'ed by
to; as, we ou'ght to lov'e God' and our neigh'bour; he
ou'ght to be rewa'rded; it ou'ght to be don'e. *Should*,
often sig'nifies *ou'ght*.

9. *Must'* (to be neces'sitated to) is nev'er u'sed but
before a ve'rb, and is of all' the tens'es and pers'ons of
the poten'tial; as, I must' go', you must' do it, it must be
don'e.

10. *Let* i's an irreg'ular ve'rb; but, as the sign' of
the imper'ative, implies' comma'nd, ea'rnest wish' or de-
si're; as, let' him be pun'ished, let him be pa'id, let' him
go'; let' me do it for you, let us not' survi've our hon'or,
let the vir'tuous flour'ish and let the wick'ed pe'rish.

Ve'rbs ha've voic'es mod'es, tens'es, pers'ons, nu'mbers
and part'iciples.

For pers'ons and nu'mbers, see ru'le 2. p. 159.

Ev'ery per'fect ve'rb hath fi've mod'es, viz. the infin'i-
tive, indic'ative, conjunc'tive, poten'tial and imper'ative.

1. The infin'itive is the root of the ver'b, and is us'ed in an indefin'ite, undeter'minate sens'e, with the particle *to* befo're it; as, *to be'*, *to ha've*, *to lo've*, *to run'*, *to lie*, &c. *To*, befo're a noûn' or pro'noûn, denot'es the dative.

2. The indic'ative show's, in a direct and positive man'ner, the di'verse tens'es wherein' an action or event' may happ'en; it affirm's, denie's or ask's a question; as, *you* read', *you* do' read, *you* a're read'ing; you do not' read', *you* a're not' read'ing, do' *you* read'? Do' *you* not' read?

3. The conjunc'tive has a conjunc'tion or an indefin'ite par'ticle befo're it, either expressed or understood', and show's di'verse tens'es indirect'ly or condi'tionally; the pu'rer writ'ers u'se it af'ter *befo're*, *e're*, *except*, *if*, *though*, *unless'*, *whatev'er*, *wheth'er*, *whomsoev'er*, and word's of wish'ing; as, *if* I be not mista'ken; were I su're of that', I would' go'; I wish' I were in E'ng-land.

4. The poten'tial denot'es streng'th, pow'er or in-

bility to do a thing; and depends on another verb in the same sentence; as, I can or cannot, I could or could not read, I may or may not, I might or might not write.

5. The imperative commands, forbids, prays or exhorts; as, go! be gone! do not go. Stop! Sing, Madam! and make us happy. God save the King, and confound all knaves.

N. B. All perfect verbs have three tenses or times, viz. The present; as, I love, I do love, or I am loving: the past or preterite; as, I loved, did love or was loving: the future; as, I shall or will love or be loving; each of these times is subdivided into imperfect and perfect, viz.

1. The present imperfect or passing unfinished; as, I dine, do dine or am dining now, at this present time.

2. The present perfect or finished, composed of

the pre'ſent of *ha've* and of a part'iciple paſt', denot'es a paſt' tim'e of which' ſom'e pa'rt ſtill' rema'ins; a's, I ha've din'ed *to da'y*, in the cour'ſe of this' pre'ſent week', month' or yea'r.

3. The paſt' imperfect or pre'terite denot'es a paſt' tim'e of which' no' pa'rt rema'ins; as, I' din'ed at my frie'nd's yes'terday, laſt' week', month', &c.

4. The paſt' perfect or pluper'fect denot'es a thing that had' been don'e anter'ior to anoth'er thing' likewiſe don'e; a's, I had (alread'y) din'ed when' or befo're you' cam'e in': this' tens'e is a doub'le pre'terite.

5. The fut'ure imper'fect denot'es a thing' which' is to be don'e or to hap'pen in a tim'e not yet' com'e; a's, I ſhall' din'e with you' to da'y, to-mor'row, this' or next' week', ſom'e tim'e henc'e.

6. The fut'ure perfect denot'es a thing' hereafter to be don'e or to hap'pen; but that ſhall' be o'ver with re-

ſpect to another future thing or event which is to follow it; as, when you will have dined, you will pay: I ſhall have dined when or ere you come or return, i. e. when or ere you will come:

N. B. 1. We ſeldom expreſs this laſt future by the helping ſigns *will* or *ſhall*; but rather by the preſent imperfect; as, we ſhall cheerfully receive her, when ſhe comes, i. e. when ſhe will come. We ſay, when does he come? i. e. when will he come? he comes or he will come to day, to-morrow, next week, &c. He ſhall or muſt come or go or do it; it will be late ere ſhe come.

N. B. 2. That form of the tenſes, diſtinguiſhed by the active participle, is uſed when we would expreſs the continuance of an action; as, I am (ſtill) writing, I have been writing all day, I ſhall be writing a long time: but the ſame form, in the paſt imperfect, de-

not'es ſom'ething that was a doing when ſom'ething el'ſe happ'ened; as, I was writ'ing when he arriv'ed.

N. B. 3. Ev'ery perfect ve'rb, wheth'er reg'ular or irreg'ular, has' two part'iciples, viz. the preſent or active, which a'lways e'nds in *ing*; as, *din'ing*, *hav'ing*; and the paſt' or paſſ'ive, which e'nds in *ed*, when the ve'rb is reg'ular; as, *din'ed*, *recei'ved*. See the irreg'ular ve'rbs.

N. B. See' ru'le 16. p. 164 and 165.

Conjuga'tion of the ve'rb ſub'ſtantive *to be*, i. e. to exiſt' in ſom'e cert'ain ſtat'e.

Infin'itive Mod'e.

Preſent and Future Tenſes.	to be'.	être.
Perfect.	ha'ving been'.	ayant été.
Pluperfect.	to ha've been'.	avoir été.
Par'ticiple preſent.	be'ing.	étant.
Par'ticiple paſt.	been'.	été.
Ge'runds or Ve'rbal Noun's.	in be'ing.	en étant.
	a be'ing.	un être.

Indicative Mode.

Preſent imperfect. I am, thou art, he is; we are, ye or you are, they are.

Je ſuis, tu es, il eſt; nous ſommes, vous êtes, ils ou elles ſont.

Preſent perfect. I have, thou haſt, he or ſhe hath or has *been*; we have, ye or you have, they have *been*.

J'ai, tu as, il ou elle a; nous avons, vous avez, ils ou elles ont *été*.

Paſt imperfect. I was, thou waſt, he was, ſhe was, it was; we were, ye or you were, they were.

J'étois ou je fus, tu étois ou tu fus, il ou elle étoit ou fut: nous étions ou fumes, vous étiez ou futes, ils ou elles étoient ou furent.

Paſt perfect. I had, thou hadſt or hadeſt, he or ſhe had *been*; we, ye or you, they *had been*.

J'avois ou j'eus, tu avois ou tu eus, il ou elle avoit ou eut; nous avions ou eumes, vous aviez ou eutes, ils ou elles avoient ou eurent *été*.

Future imperfect. I ſhall or will, thou ſhalt or wilt;

he', she' or it' shall' or will', we' shall' or will', ye' or you' shall' or will', they' shall' or will' *be*.

Future imperfect. Je ſerai, tu ſeras, il ou elle ſera; Plural. Nous ſerons, vous ſerez, ils ou elles ſeront.

Future perfect. I shall' or will', thoû' shalt or wilt'; he, she' or it' shall' or will'; we, ye' or you', they' shall' or will' *have been.*

J'aurai, tu auras, il ou elle aura, nous aurons, vous aurez, ils ou elles auront été.

Conjunc'tive Mod'e.

Pre'ſent imperfect. Though I', thoû', he', she', it he'; *though* we', ye' or you', they' *be.*

Conjonctif. Quoique je ſois, tu ſois, il ou elle ſoit, nous ſoyons, vous ſoyez, ils ou elles ſoient.

Pre'ſent perfect. Though I', thoû, he', ſhe', it, we', ye', they' *have been'.*

Quoique j'aie, tu aies, il ou elle ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils ou elles aient été.

Paſt imperfect. Tho'ugh I', thoû', he', she', it', we', ye' or you', they were.—Som'e ſay, "*though* thou' wert'."

Quoique je fuſſe, tu fuſſes, il ou elle fut; nous fuſſions, vous fuſſiez, ils ou elles fuſſent.

Paſt perfect. Though I, thou', he', ſhe, it', we', you', they' *had' been'*. *Quoique* j'euſſe, tu euſſes, il ou elle eut, nous euſſions, vous euſſiez, ils ou elles euſſent *été*.

N. B. 1. The future imperfect and perfect, in both languages, are the ſame as in the indicative, with a conjunction prefixed.

Note 2. All the tenſes of our conjunctive are ſometimes expreſſed in French, by thoſe of the French indicative; as, *if* I be'; *Et je ſuis*, &c.

Note 3. The French conditional ſimple is rendered by *ſhould'* and *would'*; as, I ſhould' be; *Je ſerais ou Je devrois être*: I would' be; *Je ſerois ou je voudrois être*: thou' ſhould'eſt or would'eſt be; *tu ſerois ou tu devrois être*, tu ſerois ou tu voudrois être, &c.

Note 4. The French conditional compound. I' ſhould' have been'; *J'aurois été ou j'aurois dû être*: I' would' have been'; j'aurois ou j'euſſe été, &c.

Note 5. *To be, être*, in both languages, is auxiliary only when followed by a participle paſt' or paſſive; otherwiſe, it is a verb ſubſtantive.

The Potential Mode.

Preſent and future imper. I can or may, thou canſt or mayeſt; he, we, ye or you, they *can or may be.* Je puis ou pourrai, tu peux ou pourras, il peut ou pourra; nous pouvons ou pourrons, vous pouvez ou pourrez, ils ou elles peuvent ou pourront être.

Preſent per. I can or may, thou canſt or mayeſt, he, ſhe or it can or may; we, ye or you, they can or may *have been.* Je puis, tu peux, il ou elle peut; nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils ou elles peuvent *avoir été.*

Paſt imp. I could or might, thou could'ſt or might-eſt; he, ſhe or it, we, ye or you, they could or might *be.* Je pouvois, tu pouvois, il ou elles pouvoit, nous pouvions, vous pouviez, ils ou elles pouvoient *être.*

Paſt per. I could or might, thou could'ſt or might; he, we, ye or you, they could or might *have been,* J'aurois, tu aurois, il auroit, nous aurions, vous auriez, ils ou elles auroient pû être.

N. B. 1. The ſign's of the future cannot be uſed in this mode.

Note 2. *Ought* is generally rendered, in French, by

the ve'rb *devoir*; as, he ou'ght to ta'ke ca're of his health'; *il doit avoir ſoin de ſa ſanté*, He ou'ght to be he're; *il devroit être ici*.

Note 3. *Muſt'* is re'ndered, in Frenſch, by *falloir*; as, I muſt' do' it; *il faut que je le faſſe*.

Note 4. *To let'* is a perfect, irreg'ular ve'rb, and is auxil'iary in the imper'ative o'nly.

Imperative Mode.

Preſent and Future, Let' me be'; be', be thoû' or do thoû' be; let him, her or it' be'; let us' be; be', be ye' or you', or do ye or you' be'; let them be'.

Que je ſois; ſois; qu'il ou qu'elle ſoit; ſoyons; ſoyez, qu'ils ou qu'elles ſoient.

Conjuga'tion of the ve'rb tranſ. *to ha've*.

N. B. This' ve'rb is auxil'iary o'nly when fol'lowed by a par'ticiple paſt'.

Infinitive Mode.

Preſent and Future Tenſes,	to ha've,	avoir.
Perfect,	ha'ving had',	ayant eu.
Pluperfect,	to ha've had',	avoir eu.

Par'ticiple preſent, ha'ving, ayant.

Par'ticiple paſt, had', eu, eue.

Ge'rund or Ve'rbal Noun, in ha'ving, en ayant.

Indic'ative Mode.

Preſent imperfect. I ha've; thoû' haſt'; he, ſhe or it' ha'th or has; we', ye' or you', they' ha've.

J'ai; tu a; il ou elle a; nous avons; vous avez; ils ou elles ont.

Preſent perfect. I' ha've, thoû' haſt'; he, ſhe or it hath or has *had'*. We', ye or you', they *ha've had'*.

J'ai, tu as, il ou elle a *eu*. Nous avons, vous avez, ils ou elles ont *eu*.

Paſt imperfect. I had', thoû had'ſt; he, we, ye or you, they had'.

J'avois ou j'eus, tu avois ou tu eus, il avoit ou eut, nous avions ou eumes, vous aviez ou eutes, ils ou elles avoient ou ils ou elles eurent.

Paſt' perfect. I had', thou had'ſt; he, we, you, they had' *had'*. J'avois ou j'eus, tu avois ou eus, il avoit ou eut, nous avions ou eumes, vous aviez ou eutes, ils avoient ou eurent *eu*.

Future imperfect. I ſhall' or will', thoû ſhalt' or wilt; he', we', ye', or you, they ſhall' or will *ha've*. J'aurai,

tu auras, il aura, nous aurons, vous aurez, ils ou elles auront.

Future perfect. I shall' or will', thou shalt or wilt; he, we', ye' or you, they shall' or will' *ha've had.* J'aurai, tu auras, il aura, nous aurons, vous aurez, ils ou elles auront *eu.*

Conjunctive Mode.

Present imperfect. *Tho'ugh* I', thou' he, we, you, they *ha've.* *Quoique* j'aie, tu aies, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils ou elles ayent.

Present perfect. *Though* I' thou', he, we, ye, they *ha've had'.* *Quoique* j'aie, tu aies, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils ou elles ayent *eu.*

Past imper. *That* I had, thou' had'st; he, we', you, they *had'.* *Que* j'euſſe, tu euſſes, il eut, nous euſſions, vous euſſiez; qu'ils ou qu'elles euſſent.

Past perf. *That* I had', thou' had'ſt; he, we', ye or you, they had' *had'.* *Que* j'euſſe, tu euſſes, il eut, nous euſſions, vous euſſiez, ils ou elles euſſent *eu.*

N. B. See' the notes p. 179, and obſe'rve that no ve'rb can be' auxiliary, unleſs it be join'ed to form' pa'rt of itſelf or of another ve'rb.

Poten'tial Mode.

Pre'sent and Future. I can or ma'y, thou' can'st or mayest; he, we, ye or you, they can or ma'y ha've. Je puis ou pourrai, tu peux ou pourras, il peut ou pourra, nous pouvons ou pourrons, vous pouvez ou pourrez, ils ou elles peuvent ou pourront *avoir.*

Preſent perfect. I can or ma'y ha've had', &c. Je puis avoir eu, &c. as in the preceding verb, chan'ging the ve'rb.

Paſt imperfect. I could' or mi'ght ha've, &c. Je pouvois ou je pus avoir, &c. as in the preceding verb, cha'nging the ve'rb.

Paſt perfect. I could' or mi'ght ha've had', &c. J'aurois pû avoir eu, &c. as in the preceding ve'rb, cha'nging the ve'rb.

N. B. See note 1, p. 180, and the notes p. 181.

Imper'ative Mode.

Pre'ſent and future. Let me ha've; *que j'aie:* ha've, ha've thou or do thou' ha've; *aie:* let him or her ha've; *qu'il ou qu'elle ait:* let us ha've; *ayons:* ha've, ha've ye or you, or do ye or you ha've; *ayez:* Let them ha've; *qu'ils ou qu'elles aient.*

Conjugation of the irregular, transitive verb *to do*; which is auxiliary only when followed by some part of itself or of another verb.

	Infinitive Mode.	
Present and Future.	to do.	faire.
Perfect.	having done.	ayant fait.
Pluperfect.	to have done.	avoir fait.
Participle present.	doing.	faisant ou fesant.
Participle past.	done.	fait, faite.
Gerund or Verbal Noun.	in doing.	en faisant, fesant.
	doing.	action.

Indicative Mode.

Present imperfect. I do or I am doing; thou dost, dost or art doing; he doeth, doth, or is doing; we, ye or you, they *do* or *are doing*. Je fais, tu fais, il fait, nous faisons, vous faites, ils ou elles font.

Present perfect. I have, thou hast, he hath or has; we, ye or you, they have done. J'ai, tu as, il a, nous avons, vous avez, ils ont *fait*.

Past imperfect. I was, thou wast, he was; we, ye, they were *doing*. Je faisois, tu faisois, il faisoit, nous faisions, vous faisiez, ils ou elles faisoient.

Anoth'er paſt imperfect. I' did', thoû did'eſt, he, we, ye or you', they *did'.* Je fis, tu fis, il fit, nous fimes, vous fites, ils firent.

Paſt perfect. I' had', thoû had'eſt; he, we', ye', they had' *don'e.* J'avois ou j'eus, tu avois ou eus, il avoit ou eut, nous avions ou eumes, vous aviez ou eutes, ils avoient ou eurent *fait.*

Future imperfect. I' ſhall' or will', thoû ſhalt' or wilt'; he, ſhe, it, we', ye' or you', they ſhall' or will *do.* Je ferai, tu feras, il ou elle fera, nous ferons, vous ferez, ils ou elles ferons.

Future perfect. I ſhall' or will', thoû ſhalt' or wilt'; he, ſhe, it', we', ye' or you, they' ſhall' or will' *ha've don'e.* J'aurai, tu auras, il ou elle aura, nous aurons, vous aurez, ils ou elles auront *fait.*

Conjunc'tive Mod'e.

Preſent imperfect. Tho'ugh I' thoû, he, we', ye', they *do'* or *be' do'ing.* *Quoique* je faſſe, tu faſſes, il faſſe, nous faſſions, vous faſſiez, ils ou elles faſſent.

Preſent perfect. Tho'ugh I', thoû', he', we, ye or you', they *ha've don'e.* *Quoique* j'aie, tu aies, il ait, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils ou elles aient *fait.*

Past imperfect. *That* or *though* I were or was, thou wert, he was or were; we, ye or you, they were *doing*. *Que* ou *quoique* je faisois, &c. as in the French indicative.

Other past imperfect. *That* or *though* I did, thou didst, he, we, ye, they *did*. *Que* ou *quoique* Je fisse, tu fisses, il fit, nous fissions, vous fissiez, ils ou elles fissent.

Past perfect. *Though* I had, thou hadst, he, we, &c. had *done*. *Quoique* j'eusse, tu eusses, il eut, nous eussions, vous eussiez, ils ou elles eussent *fait*.

N. B. See notes p. 180, 181.

Potential Mode.

Present and future. I can or may, thou canst or mayest, he can or may, we, &c. can or may *do*. Je puis ou pourrai, tu peux ou pourras, il peut ou pourra, nous pouvons, ou pourrons, vous pouvez ou pourrez, ils ou elles peuvent ou pourront *faire*.

Present perfect. I can or may have *done*, &c. This and the following tenses, of this mode, are the same as in the preceding verbs; changing the verb. See note 1. p. 182.

Imper'ative Mode.

Preſent and Future. Let me do'; do', or do' thou'; let' him' or her' do'; let us do'; do', or do' ye' or you'; let them' do'. Que je faſſe; fais; qu'il ou qu'elle faſſe; faiſons; faites; qu'ils ou qu'elles faſſent.

N. B. Fo'r the oth'er auxil'iaries ſe'e your dic'tionary and the preced'ing pa'ges, as fa'r back' as p. 164.

Conjuga'tion of the ac'tive voic'e of a reg'ular verb.

Infin'itive Mod'e.

Preſent and Future.	to recei've.	recevoir.
Per'fect.	ha'ving recei'ved.	ayant reçu.
Pluper'fect.	to ha've received.	avoir reçu.
Par'ticiple paſt'.	recei'ved,	reçu.
Par'ticiple preſent.	recei'ving.	recevant.
Ge'rund or Ver'bal Nouns.	in recei'ving, / receiving,	en recevant, / reception, recette.

Indic'ative Mod'e.

Preſent imperfect. I' recei've or am' recei'ving; thou' recei'veſt or art' receiving; he receiveth, receives or is receiving; we, you, they' receive or a're receiving. Je reçois; tu reçois; il reçoit; nous recevons, vous recevez; ils ou elles reçoivent.

Preſent imperfect emphat'ic. I do', thou do'eſt or doſt', he, ſhe or it' do'eth or doth', or does; we, ye or you, they' do' *recei've.* Je recois, &c. as in the preceding tenſe.

Preſent perfect. I' ha've, thou haſt, he hath or has, we', &c. have *received.* J'ai, tu as il a, nous avons, vous avez, ils ont *reçu.*

Paſt imperfect. I wa's, thou waſt, he was; we', &c. we're recei'ving. Je recevois, tu recevois, il recevoit, nous recevions, vous receviez, ils ou elles recevoient.

Oth'er paſt imperfect. I' rece'ved, thou' recei'vedſt; he', we', &c. received. Je reçus, tu reçus, il reçut, nous reçumes, vous reçutes, ils ou elles reçurent.

Paſt imperfect emphat'ic. I did', thou' did'ſt; he, we, &c. did' *recei've.* Je reçus, &c. comme ci deſſus.

Paſt perfect. I' had', thou' had'ſt; he', we', &c. had' *recei'ved.* J'avois ou j'eus, tu avois ou tu eus, il avoit ou eut, nous avions ou eumes, vous aviez ou eutes, ils ou elles avoient ou eurent *reçu.*

Future imperfect. I ſhall' or will', thou ſhalt' or wilt, he ſhall' or will', we', &c. ſhall' or will *recei've.* Je recevrai, tu recevras, il recevra, nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ils ou elles recevront.

Future per. I shall' or will', thou' shalt or wilt, &c.

have received. *J'aurai*, &c. *reçu.* See the future perfect, p. 183.

Conjunc'tive.

Present imp. *Tho'ugh* I', thoû', &c. *recei've* or *be* re-*cei'ving.* *Quoique* je reçoive, tu reçoives, il ou elle reçoive, &c.

Present per. *Tho'ugh* I', thoû', he', we', &c. *ha've re-cei'ved.* *Quoique* j'aie, tu aies, &c. reçu. See present perfect, p. 183.

Past imp. *Tho'ugh* I' recei'ved. See *oth'er past imperfect*, p. 189. *Quoique* je reçusse, tu reçusses, il reçut, nous, &c.

Past per. *Tho'ugh* I' had' *recei'ved.* See past perfect, p. 183. *Quoique* j'eusse *reçu.* See dit'to.

N. B. See the not'es p. 179, and not'e 1. p. 180.

This' poten'tial is declin'ed lik'e tho'se in pa'ges 180 and 184; cha'nging the prin'cipal ve'rb.

Imper'ative.

Present and fut. Let' me recei've; recei've; recei've thoû', or do thoû recei've; let' him' or her' recei've; let' us' recei've; recei've, recei've ye' or you, or do ye' or

you receive; let them receive. Que je reçoive; reçois; qu'il reçoive ou qu'elle recoive; recevons, recevez; qu'ils ou qu'elles reçoivent.

N.B. The passive voice of a verb is formed by the participle past of another verb repeated through all the modes and tenses of *to be*; as,

Infinitive.

Present and future. to be received.

Perfect. having been received.

Pluperfect. to have been received.

Participle present. being received.

Gerund or verbal noun. in being received.

Indicative.

Present imperfect. I am; thou art; he, she, it is; we, &c. are *received*. Je suis; tu es; il ou elle est; nous sommes, &c. *reçu*.

Present perfect. I have been received: J'ai été reçu. And so on in all the modes, tenses and persons of *to be*, adding *received*, *reçu* as above.

N. B. See rule 9. p. 161; *to be* p. 166, and 176. See regular and irregular verbs, rule 11. p. 162.

All reg'ular, tra'nsitive ve'rbs are conjugated like the reg'ular, tra'nsitive ve'rb *to receive*: and the ſa'me may be ſai'd of all irreg'ular, tra'nsitive ve'rbs, except the dif'ferent termina'tions of their tim'es and part'iciples paſt'. See ru'les 8, 9, 10. p. 161, 162.

Conjuga'tion of the active voice of two irreg'ular ve'rbs, viz. to *tea'r* (dechirer) *to cut* (couper):

Preſent imperfect. I' tea'r, do' tea'r or am' tea'ring; thoû' tea'reſt, doſt' tea'r or art' tea'ring; he', ſhe' or it' tea'reth or tea'rs, doth' tea'r or is tea'ring; we', ye' or you', they' tea'r, do' tea'r or a're tea'ring.

Preſent perfect. I' ha've, thoû haſt'; he', ſhe' or it' ha'th or has'; we', ye' or you', they' *ha've to'rn* or *have tea'ring*.

Paſt imperfect. I' to're, did tea'r or was tea'ring; thoû to'redſt, did'ſt tea'r or waſt' tea'ring; he', ſhe' or it to're, did tea'r or wa's tea'ring. We', ye or you', they' to're, did' tea'r or we're tea'ring.

Paſt perfect. I' had' to'rn or I' had' been' tea'ring, &c.

N. B. In all' the reſt' as in the reg'ular ve'rbs.

Paſſ'ive Voic'e.

I' am' to'rn, &c. I' ha've been' to'rn, &c. I was to'rn, &c. as in the paſſ'ive voic'e of reg'ular verbs.

Preſent imperfect. I' cut', do' cut' or am cutt'ing; thou' cutt'eſt, &c.

Preſent perfect. I' ha've cut' or I ha've been' cut'ting, &c.

Paſt imperfect. I' cut', did cut or was cut'ting, &c. as in tea'r.

Paſſ'ive. I' am' cut', I ha've been' cut', I wa's cut', &c. as in the paſſ'ive of regular, tra'nſitive ve'rbs.

N. B. Pre'terits and part'iciples paſt', of reg'ular ve'rbs, a're ver'y impro'perly contract'ed; a's, receiv'd, lov'd, m'ov'd, plac'd, oblig'd, &c.

Rule 17th. Dit'to of ve'rbs e'nding in *ck*, *ll*, *p*, *ſs*, or *x*, gen'erally cha'nge *ed* in'to *t*, and drop' one of their doub'le conſonants; as, pluc't, dwel't, ſlep't, ſnap't, paſ't,

mix't; for pluck'ed, dwell'ed, sleep'ed, snap'ped, pass'ed, mix'ed.

RULE 18th. Dit'to, of ve'rbs e'nding in *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, or *ve* preced'ed by *ea* or *ee*, cha'nge the sou'nd of *e* to that of *e*; as, to deal', dealt'; to dream', dreamt'; to feel', felt'; to sleep', slept'; mean', meant'; to lea've, left'; to berea've, bereft'. But, to this' last', there a're many excep'tions; as, to grie've, grie'ved; to belie've, belie'ved, &c.

RULE 19th. Rad'ical word's, e'nding in a sing'le accent'ed con'sonant, preced'ed by a sing'le vow'el, doub'le the final con'sonant in all' their deriv'atives; as, blab', blab'bed; bed', bed'ded; beg', begg'ed, beg'gar, begg'ing; forget', forgett'ing, forgett'er. The con'sonant is doub'led in ridd'en, writt'en, &c. But *x* is nev'er doub'led; as, vex', vex'ed.

RULE 20th. When one ve'rb immed'iately follows or depends upon' anoth'er, the latt'er is put' in the in-

finitive, with *to* before it; as, a good boy loves to ſtudy; but there are a great many exceptions; as, I *bade* him come, I *can* do it; he *dares* not do it; I *feel* it run; we *heard* him ſay ſo; why do you *let* him go? you *made* him hear you; you *muſt* not go; they *need* not work; I *own* he was here; I *ſaw* him enter, &c.

The 6th Part of Speech.

There are two participles pertaining to every perfect verb. See note 3. p. 176.

RULE 1ſt. Participles paſt are active when immediately preceded by ſome part of the verb *to have*; as, I have received; and paſſive when preceded by ſome part of *to be*; as, I am received: But the participle preſent is always active; as, I am receiving, he was reading, ſhe has been writing. See note 2. p. 175.

See the uſe of the participles in the conjugations.

RULE 2d. When a participle denotes quality, it

becom'es an ad'jective; a's, a *cha'rming* wom'an; a wor'
cloth'; a lea'rned man'. See p. 140, to p. 143.

RULE 3d. The par'ticiple paſt', not the paſt' tenſe, ſhould' be u'ſed when join'ed, in a ſen'tence with' *to be* or *to ha've*; as, it was *writt'en* (not *wrot'e*) in He'brew; I ha've *writt'en* a pa'ge to da'y.

He're foll'ows an alphabet'ical ta'ble of irreg'ular ve'rbs; of which' the preſent imper'fect, the paſt' imper'fect and the par'ticiple paſt' a're ſeem' at one view. Tho'ſe mark'ed [*] a're lik'ewiſe reg'ular.

Irreg'ular ve'rbs, in gen'eral, are but monoſyll'ables.

Preſent imperfect.	Paſt imperfect.	Participle paſt.
abide,	abod'e.	
am',	wa's,	been'.
ari'ſe,	aro'ſe,	aris'en.
awa'ke,	awo'ke, *	awa'ked.
ba'ke,	ba'ked,	ba'ken. *
bea'r, car'ry,	bo're,	bo'rne.
bea'r a chi'ld,	bo're,	bo'rn.
beat',	bet',	beat'en.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
3 1 begin′,	3 1 began′,	3 1 begun′.
3 2 beho′ld,	3 1 behe′ld,	3 1 behe′ld.
1 be′nd,	1 bent′,*	1 bent′.*
3 3 berea′ve,	3 1 bereft′,*	3 1 bereft′.*
3 3 beſeech′,	3 2 beſou′ght,	3 2 beſou′ght.
1 1 2 4 bet′, (wa′ger.)	1 bet′,	1 bet′.
1 bid′,	1 bid′, 2 ba′de,	1 1 4 bid, bidd′en.
2 bi′nd,	2 boû′nd,	2 boû′nd.
2 bit′e,	1 bit′,	1 1 4 bit′, bitt′en.
3 bleed′,	1 bled′,	1 bled′.
4 bleſs′,	4 bleſt′,*	4 bleſt′.*
2 blow′,	2 blêw,	2 blow′n.
3 break,	2 brok′e,	3 4 brok′en.
3 breed′,	1 bred′,	1 bred′.
3 bui′ld,	3 built′,	3 built′.
1 burn′,	burnt′,*	1 burnt′.*
1 burſt′,	burſt′,	burſt′.
2 buy,	2 bou′ght,	2 bou′ght.
1 bring,	2 brou′ght,	brought.
1 can′,	3 cou′ld.	

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
cast',	cast',	cast'.
catch',	caught,*	caught.*
chid'e,	chid',	chidd'en.
cleave,*	clave, clove,	cleft', cloven.
climb,	clomb,*	clim'ed.
cling',	clang',	clung'.
clothe,	clad',*	clad'.
com'e,	cam'e,	com'e.
cost',	cost',	cost'.
creep',	crept',*	crept'.*
crow',	crew',	crow'n.
curse,	curst',*	curst'.*
cut',	cut',	cut'.
dare,	durst',*	da'red.
deal',	dealt',	dealt'.
di'e,	di'ed,	dead'.
dig',	dug',	dug'.
ding',	dang',	dung'.
do',	did',	don'e.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
draw',	drew',	draw'n.
dream',	dreamt',	dreamt'.
drink',	drank',	drunk'.
dri've,	dro've,	driv'en.
dwell',	dwelt',	dwelt'.
eat',	eat', at'e,	eat', eat'en.
fall',	fell',	fall'en.
feed',	fed',	fed'.
fee',	fee'd,	fee'd.
feel',	felt',	felt'.
fi'ght,	fo'ught,	fou'ght.
fi'nd,	fou'nd,	fou'nd.
flee',	fled',	fled'.
fling',	flang',	flung.
fly,	flew,	flow'n.
forſa'ke,	forſook',	forſa'ken.
free'ze,	fro'ze,	fro'zen.
frei'ght,	frau'ght,	frau'ght.
get',	gat', got',	got', gott'en.
gi'ld,	gilt',	gilt'.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
gird′,	girt′,*	girt.*
giv′e,	ga′ve,	giv′en.
go′,	went′,	gon′e.
gra′ve,	gra′ved,	gra′ven.
gri′nd,	grou′nd,	grou′nd.
grow′,	grew′,	grow′n.
hang′,	hung′,*	hung′.*
ha′ve,	had′,	had′.
hea′r,	hea′rd,	hea′rd.
hea′ve,	ho′ve,*	hov′en.*
hew′,	hew′ed,	hew′n.*
hid′e,	hid′,	hidd′en.
hit′,	hit′,	hit′.
ho′ld,	he′ld,	he′ld, ho′lden.
hurt′,	hurt′,	hurt.
keep′,	kep′t,	kept′.
knit,	knit′,	knit.
know,	knew′,	know′n.
la′de,	la′ded,	la′den.*
la′y,	laid,	laid.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
lead (guide)	led',	led'.
lead'* to fit with'	lead')	
leap',	lept',*	lept'.*
lea've,	left',	left'.
le'nd,	lent',	lent'.
let',	let',	let'.
load,	load'ed,	load'en.*
lo'se,	loſt',	loſt'.
(to loose,*	to loos'en.*)	
ma'ke,	mad'e,	mad'e.
ma'y,	mi'ght.	
mean',	meant',	meant'.
meet',	met',	met'.
melt',	melt'ed,	molt'en.*
mow',	mow'ed,	mow'n.*
muſt' / o'ught	signs of the potential.	
ow'e,	ow'ed,	du'e, ow'en.
pay',	pai'd,	pai'd.
put',	put',	put'.

Preſent imperfect.	Paſt imperfect.	Participle paſt.
qûit,	qûit,*	qûit'.
qûoth',	qûoth'.	
read',	read',	read'.
re'nd,	rent',	rent'.
rea've,	reft',*	reft'.*
rid',	rid',	rid'.
rid'e,	rod'e,	rid'den.
ring',	rang',	rung'.
riſe,	ro'ſe,	riſ'en.
run',	ran',	run'.
ri've,	ri'ved,	riv'en.
ſaw',	ſaw'ed,	ſaw'n.*
ſa'y,	ſai'd,	ſai'd.
ſee,	ſaw',	ſeen'.
ſeek',	ſo'ught,	ſou'ght.
ſee'the,	ſod',*	ſod'den.*
ſell',	ſo'ld,	ſo'ld.
ſe'nd,	ſent',	ſent'.
ſet',	ſet',	ſet'.
ſhak'e,	ſhook',	ſhak'en.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
shall',	shou*l*d.	
sha'*v*e,	sha'ved,	sha'ven.
shea'r,	sho're,	sho'rn.
shed',	shed',	shed'.
shin'e,	shon'e,	shon'e.
sho'e,	shod',	shod'.
shoot',	shot,	shot'.
show', shew,	show'ed,	show'n.
shred',	shred',	shred'.
shrink,	shrank',	shrunk.
shri'*v*e,	shro'*v*e,	shriv'en.
shut',	shut',	shut'.
sing',	sang',	sung'.
sink',	sank',	sunk'.
sit',	sat',	seat'ed.
sla'y,	slew',	sla'n.
sleep',	slept',	slept'.
slid'e,	slid',	slid'den.
sling',	slang',	slung'.
slink',	slank,	slunk'.
slit',	slit',	slit'.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle
ſmell′,	ſmelt′,*	ſmelt′.*
ſwell′,	ſwell′ed,	ſwo′ln.
ſmit′e,	ſmot′e,	ſmitt′en.
ſnow′,	ſnow′ed,	ſnow′n.
ſow′, ſew,	ſow′ed,	ſow′n.
ſpeak,	ſpok′e,	ſpok′en.
ſpeed′,	ſped′*,	ſped.*
ſpe′nd,	ſpent′,	ſpent′.
ſpell′,	ſpelt′,*	ſpelt′.*
ſpill′,	ſpilt′,*	ſpilt′.*
ſpin′,	ſpan′,	ſpun′.
ſpit′,	ſpat′,	ſpit′ten.*
ſplit′,	ſplit′,	ſplit′.*
ſpread′,	ſpread′,	ſpread′.
ſta′nd,	ſtood′,	ſtood′.
ſta′y,	ſtai′d,*	ſtai′d.*
ſteal′,	ſto′le,	ſtol′en.
ſtick′,	ſtuck′,	ſtuck′.
ſting′,	ſtang′,	ſtung′.
ſtink′,	ſtank′,	ſtunk′.

Present imperfect.	Past imperfect.	Participle past.
ſtrid'e,	ſtrod'e,	ſtridd'en.
ſtrik'e,	ſtruck',	ſtruck'.
ſtring',	ſtrang',	ſtrung'.
ſtri've,	ſtro've,	ſtriv'en.
ſtrow', ſtrew,	ſtrow'ed,	ſtrow'n.
ſwea'r,	ſwo're,	ſwo'rn.
ſweat',	ſwet',	ſwet'.
ſweep',	ſwept',	ſwept'.
ſwell',	ſwell'ed,	ſwo'ln.
ſwim',	ſwam',	ſwum'.
ſwing,	ſwang',	ſwung'.
ta'ke,	took',	ta'ken.
teach',	tau'ght,	ta'ught.
tea'r,	to're,	to'rn.
tell',	to'ld,	to'ld.
think',	tho'ught,	tho'ught.
thri've,	thro've,	thriv'en.
throw',	threw',	throw'n.
thruſt',	thruſt',	thruſt'.
tread',	trod'e,	trod'den.

Preſent imperfect.	Paſt imperfect.	Participle paſſ.
wax′,	wax′ed,	wax′en.*
wea′r,	wo′re′,	wo′rn.
wea′ve,	wo′ve,*	wo′ven.*
we′nd,	went′,	gon′e.
weep′,	wept′,*	wept′.*
wet′,	wet′,	wet′.
win′,	wan′,	won′.
wi′nd,	wou′nd,	wou′nd.
will′,	would′,	will′ed.
work′,	wro′*ught*,*	wro*u′ght*.*
wrea′the,	wrea′thed,	wrea′then.*
wring′,	wrang′,	wrung′.
writ′e,	wrot′e,	writt′en.
wri′the,	wri′thed,	writh′en.*

See our accent rules, p. 47 and 71.

Several noûn's accent'ed on the conſonant are convert'ed into verbs, by plac'ing the accent on the vow'el; as, Abuſe, s. abuſe, v. advice, s. adviſe, v. Bath, s. ba'the, v. braſs, s. bra'ze, v. breath, s. brea'the, v. Cloſe,

s. a. clo'ſe, v. cloth', s. clo'the, v. Devic'e, devis'e, s. de-
vi'ſe, v. diffus'e, a. diffu'ſe, v. Excus'e, s. excu'ſe, v. ex-
erciſe, s. exerci'ſe, v. Glaſs', s. gla'ze, v. graſs', s. gra'ze,
greas'e, grea'ſe. Hoûſ'e, hoû'ſe. Loſs', lo'ſe. Moûs'e, s.
moû'ſe. Sac'rifice, ſacrifi'ce. Uſ'e, uſe, v. Henc'e we
ſee that the *e* fi'nal leng'thens not it's ſyl'lable, unleſs' it's
preced'ing vow'el be accent'ed. See p. 64, &c.

He're foll'ows a ta'ble of diſſyllab'ic noûn's accent'ed
on the firſt' ſyll'able, which' a're convert'ed in'to reg'ular
ve'rbs, by plac'ing the ac'cent on the laſt': be'ing an ad-
dit'ional illuſtra'tion of oûr ſtandard ac'cent ru'les.

Noûns.	Verbs.	Nouns.	Verbs.
Ab'ſent, a.	abſent'.	con'ſort,	conſort'.
ab'ſtract,	abſtrac't.	con'teſt,	conteſt'.
accent,	accent'.	con'tract,	contrac't.
cem'ent,	cement'.	co'nverſe,	convers'e.
coll'ect,	collect'.	co'nvert,	convert'.
con'cert,	concert'.	co'nvict,	convic't.
co'nduct,	conduc't.	co'nvoy,	convoy'.
con'fine,	confin'e.	com'poûnd,	compoû'nd.

Nouns.	Verbs.	Nouns.	Verbs.
des'cant,	deſcant'.	pe'rmit,	permit'.
de'sert,	deſert'.	pre'ſent,	preſent'.
di'geſt,	digeſt'.	prac'tice,	practi'ſe.
dis'coûnt,	diſcoûnt'.	pro'duce,	produc'e.
en'trance,	entranc'e.	pro'ject,	projec't.
e'nvy,	envy'.	re'bel,	rebel'.
es'say,	eſſay'.	rec'ord,	reco'rd.
ex'port,	export'.	reſ'uſe,	refu'ſe.
ex'tract,	extrac't.	res'cue,	reſcu'e.
fe'rment,	ferment'.	ſubject,	ſubjec't.
fre'qûent,	freqûent'.	ſu'rveŷ,	ſurveŷ'.
im'port,	import'.	to'rment,	torment'.
in'cenſe,	incens'e.	trans'fer,	tranſe'r.
in'ſult,	inſult'.	trans'port,	tranſport'.
ob'ject,	object'.	tres'paſs,	treſpaſs'.
oût'work,	oûtwork'.	un'it,	unit'e.
per'fume,	perfum'e.		

N. B. Al'moſt all' oth'er noûn's and ve'rbs, in the ſa'me predic'ament, ha've the ac'cent the ſa'me; as, af-

front', assault', attire, arra'y, bab''ble, bal'ance, ba'lk, bal'lot, cabal', ca're, dab', dam', dam''age, displa'y, repo'se, &c.

Sev'eral trisyllab'ic noûn's, accent'ed on the first', are convert'ed in'to ve'rbs by plac'ing the ac'cent on the last' syll'able; a's, en'terprise, enterpri'se; in'terdict, interdic't; rec'ompense, recompens'e; re'verence, s. to reverenc'e; rid'icule, to ridicul'e; sac'rifice, to sacrifi'ce; ex'ercise, to exerci'se, &c.

The 7th Part of Speech.

An ad'verb is a word' join'ed to a ve'rb, par'ticiple, ad'jective or to anoth'er ad'verb; and is appli'ed so'lely to the us'e of qûal'ifying or restrai'ning the la'titude of their sig-ni-fi-ca'-tion, or the man'ner of sa'ying or do'ing a thing; a's, the boy' read's *well'*; the girl read's bet'ter; she has' spok'en *ver'y prett'ily*; a *ver'y* pret'ty girl'; *ver'y pru'dently* don'e, &c.

N. B. The foll'owing adverbs, admitting compar'ison, are marked [*].

A grea't man'y ad'verbs a're fo'rmed of ad'jectives

and a few of ſubſtantives, by adding *ly*; as, amiable, amiably;* brave, bravely,* early;* heav'en, heav'enly;* day, daily, &c.

Adverbs may be reduced to the following claſſes.

1ſt. Of quality; as, beautifully,* well,* ill,* &c.

2d. Of quantity and diſtance; as, How much? How many? How great? How ſmall? So much; ſufficiently, enough, ſomething, nothing or nothing, far,* farther, fartheſt, near,* &c.

3d. Of time preſent; as, now, to day, &c. Time paſt; as, already, yeſterday, lately, &c. Time to come; as, immediately, to-morrow, by and by, &c. Time indefinite; as, often,* ſeldom,* ſoon,* hereafter, ſometimes, daily, ever, never, &c.

4th. Of place; as, here, there, elſewhere, within, without, hither, thither, whither, hence, thence, whence, above, below, forward, toward, &c.

5th. *Of* nu'mber; as, onc*e*, twic*e*, thric*e*, four times, many times, fre'qûently,* ra'rely,* &c.

6th. *Of* o'rder; a's, firſt', ſec'ondly, laſt'ly, fi'nally, &c.

7th. *Of* affirma'tion; as, yes', yea', tru'ly, ver'ily, &c.

8th. *Of* nega'tion; as, no', na'y, not', nei'ther, nev'er, &c.

9th. Doûb'ting; as, perhap's, by chanc*e*, &c.

10th. Compa'ring; as, lit'tle,* leſs', leaſt'; ſmall',* grea't,* mo're, moſt', -moſt, than', a's, ſo', as it we're, ra'ther, e'ven as, ſcarc'ely, well' ni'gh, alik*e*; ver'y, compa'ratively, ſupe'rlatively, exceed'ingly, &c.

The 8th Part of Speech.

A conjunc'tion is u'ſed to connec't word's or ſen'tences, and to ſhow' the man'ner *of* their depe'ndence on one anoth'er.

Conjunc'tions a're *of* va'rious ki'nds, viz.

1ſt. Cop'ulative; as, a'nd, al'ſo, bo'th, togeth'er, &c.

2d. Disjunc'tive or distrib'utive; as, *or*, *nor*, ei'ther, &c.

3d. Ca'sual; as, *for*, because, see'ing that, sinc'e, &c.

4th. Condit'ional; as, *in cas'e*, if, provid'ed, so that, &c.

5th. Conces'sive; as, tho'*ugh*, indeed', albe'it, &c.

6th. Ra'tional; as, the'refore, whe'refore, a's, sinc'e, &c.

7th. Advers'ative; as, yet, nev'ertheless', notwithsta'nding, &c.

8th. Except'ive; as, *but*, excep't, unless', &c.

9th. Suspens'ive; as, wheth'er or not', o'r, &c.

10th. Decla'rative; as, nam'ely, to wit, videl'icet, &c.

N. B. 1st. Som'e ad'verbs and conjunc'tions being ver'y impro'perly u'sed, we must obse'rve that' two' neg'atives destroy' each' oth'er, or a're e'qual to an affirm'ative; a's, "I will' not or I wo'nt give you nothing;" if it has' an'y mean'ing, sig'nifies I will' giv'e you som'e

thing. We muſt ſay, I will give you nothing, or I will not give you any thing; I can drink no more, or I can not drink any more.

Note 2d. *Yes*, *no*, *none*, *nothing* or *no thing* may ſtand alone in an anſwer, and *not* with a verb; as, Can you aſſiſt me? Yes, no, I can, I can not. What news? None. What will you give me? Nothing, ſomething.

Note 3d. A negative particle, uſed in the firſt branch of a phraſe or ſentence, is anſwered by another negative, and vice verſa: this is call'd "uſing correſponding particles in pairs." Therefore, *neither* is follow'd by *nor*; *either* and *whether* by *or*; *never* and *no* by *nor*; *ever* and *yes* by *or*; as, I neither love nor hate her, nor do I care whether ſhe love or hate me: either you or I muſt do it or periſh: I never ſee nor think of *her*: I am ever with *her* or thinking of *her*: ſaid you yes or no? No, nor you neither: I did not

ſa'y ſo', no'r (or neither) did I think' it: non'e of them (or not one of them) hea'rd me ſa'y ſo', yeſterday, no'r (or nei'ther) did' an'y of them ſee me then': ha've you ſom'ething, or an'y thing, or au'ght, to giv'e us? I ſhall' giv'e you an'y thing, or whatev'er you will': have you an'y mon'ey? I ha've ſom'e, I have non'e, I have not an'y. He're, *an'y* and *ſom'e* a're pro'noûns rel'ative.

Note 4th. *Ev'er* muſt be u'ſed affirm'atively and *nev'er* neg'atively; as, ſhe is ev'er (i. e. always) at hom'e; ſhe is nev'er (i. e. at no' time) at hom'e: let her be', or be' ſhe, *ev'er* (i. e. in the hi'ghеſt degree') ſo' rich'; what' ca're I? ſhe is *nev'er* (i. e. in no' degree') the wors'e of ha'ving had' the ſmall'-pox. Tho'ugh a man' be *ev'er* ſo' deſe'rving; he ſe'ldom meet's with ſucceſs' withoût' a pa'tron or pa'tron. To patroni'ſe re'al mer'it, ev'er wa's and ev'er will' be' the pecul'iar characteriſt'ic of the grea't and good'. Preach' to them ev'er ſo long' and ev'er ſo wi'ſely; they' a're nev'er the wi'ſer.

Note 5. *Ev'er* is ſom'etimes u'ſed by way of enforc'e-
ment; a's, whenev'er, or, as ſoon' as *ev'er* ſhe com'es. As
ſoon' as *ev'er* he had don'e it.

Note 6th. *A's* and *than'* are u'ſed in compar'iſon o'nly,
and ta'ke the nom'inative cas'e, bo'th befo're and af'ter
them; becau'ſe a fi'nal ve'rb is underſtood'; as, I am as
tall' a's he' (is.) He is tall'er than I' (am.) His ſou'l is
as grea't as Ce'ſar's. See ru'le 6th. p. 160. I belie've
this' is al'ways the cas'e when a ve'rb, ei'ther expreſs'ed or
underſtood', e'nds the phra'ſe; as, I lov'e mo're than he'
(does'.) Thou' haſt' read' better than, or as well' a's
he' (has'.) But the ob'ject of an act'ive ve'rb is al'ways
put' in the accu'ſative. See ru'le 8th. p. 161. I lov'e
her bet'ter than, or a's well' a's, her ſis'ter. I lov'e her
bet'ter than (I do', or than I lov'e) him'. I lov'e her bet'-
ter than he' (does, or, lov'es her.)

If a preposit'ion ei'ther com'e or be underſtood' aft'er

as or *than*, the obli'que cas'e muſt' be u'ſed; as, I will giv'e (to) him' as much' as, or mo're than, (to) her': He pla'yed with him' as much' a's, or, mo're than, with me'.

Note 7th. We muſt pa'r the foll'owing par'ticles thus', *As* whit'e *as* alabas'ter: *As* the ſta'rs, *ſo* ſhall' thy ſeed' be': E'dinburgh is not *ſo'* la'rge *as* Lo'ndon; and ther'efore, not' *ſo'* da'ngerous: He was *ſo'* ſeve'rely beat'en, *that* he was not a'ble to ſta'nd: *ra'ther than* die, I would' *ra'ther* do' this' *than* that': It muſt' be *ſo'*; *becauſe*, *ſinc'e*, or *ſee'ing that'* you ha've offe'nded him: *Such'* ſharp' repli'es *as* coſt' him his lif'e: Som'e fools prete'nd to be' *wi'ſer*, *bet'ter* and *mo're* mi'ghty *than* God' himſelf'; for no' *oth'er* rea'ſon *than* that' *of* fool's.

Note 8th. Fi'nding the foll'owing ad'verbs very often miſappli'ed or ba'rbarouſly corrupt'ed; I ſhall' explai'n them. *He're*, i. e. *in* this' plac'e; *hith'er*, i. e. *to*

this' place. *The're*, i. e. *in* that' place; *thith'er*, i. e. *to* that' place. *Wh'ere*, i. e. *in.* or *at* what' place; *whith'er*, to what' place. *Henc'e*, i. e. *from* this' place, time or rea'son to anoth'er. *Thenc'e*, i. e. *from* that' place, time or rea'son. *Whenc'e*; i. e. *from* what' place, cau'se or sour'ce.

Ther'efore (for that' or this' rea'son) we say, I' am he're; com'e hith'er: He is the're; go' thith'er. Whe're do you liv'e? Whith'er go' you, or do you go'? Befo're we go henc'e (not' *from* henc'e) and be no' mo're. When came you thenc'e? Not *from* thenc'e. Whenc'e (not' *from* whenc'e) com'e you?

Note 9th. *That*, *if*, and *though* a're oft'en and ver'y el'egantly suppres's'ed, yet understood; as, I wish' (that') you would': Had he don'e it, i. e. *if* he had don'e it: Cha'rm he ev'er so wi'sely; i. e. tho'ugh he cha'rm, or, let him cha'rm, ev'er so wi'sely.

Note 10th. In a neg'ative, imper'ative, inter'rogative or explic'ative sen'tence, *no'*, *not'* and *the're* must' be plac'ed as foll'ow—I will' not' go': go' not', or do' not go': was

ther'e not a man', or no' man? Were ther'e no' wom'en?
Do' you not' belie've it? There is not a book' the're:
Ther'e a're no' book's he're.

The 9th Part of Speech.

N. B. Acco'rding to com'mon o'rder, the Prepoſition ſhould be the 8th and the Conjunc'tion the 9th pa'rt of ſpeech': this er'ror is but trif'ling.

Rule 1ſt. Preposit'ions connec't word's with one anoth'er, and ſhow' the rela'tion between' the word's to which' they a're prefix'ed; as, He cam'e out' of Lo'ndon in the mo'rning; at ten' o'clock' (i. e. of the clock') he went' thro'ugh Alt'on; befo're twel've he arri'ved at Win'cheſter; thenc'e he poſt'ed on' to Soûtham'ton, where he met' with a veſs'el u'nder ſai'l for Je'rſy.

Rule 2d. Som'e preposit'ions a're u'ſed ſe'parately; oth'ers in composit'ion o'nly. The ſe'parables a're abov'e, aboût', af'ter, agai'nſt, among', at', amongſt', befo're, behi'nd, below, beneath', besid'e, between', betwix't, beyond', by', conce'rning, fo'r, from', in', in'to, of, oût of', off', on', o'ver, till', to, throu'gh or thor'ough, to'ward

or to'wards, u'nder, until', un'to, upon', with', within', without'.

RULE 3d. The E'ng-liſh preposit'ions u'ſed in compoſit'ion a're *a*; as, ari'ſe; *be*, beſprink'le; *fo'r*, forbid'; *fo're*, foreſee'; *mis*, miſdeed'; *o'ver*, overcom'e; *oût*, oût-run'; *un*, unſeen'; *up'*, up'wards, &c.

RULE 4th. La'tin preposit'ions u'ſed in E'ngliſh compoſit'ion a're, *ab* or *abs* (i. e. *from'*) abol'iſh, abſtain'; *ad'* (*to*, *at'*) adjoin'; *an'te* (befo're) an'tedate: *cir'cum* (aboût') circumfu'ſe; *con* (with, togeth'er) conciliate, collec't, combin'e, commix', commun'e, co-op'erate, co-pa'rtner; *con'tra*, *coûn'ter* (agai'nſt) contradic't, coûnterbal''ance; *de* (mo'tion from) decamp', depa'rt; *dis* (not' ſepara'tion) diſ-agree', diſſec't, dila'te, dimin'iſh, divid'e; *e*, *ex* (oût', oût of', off') eva'de, exclude'; *extra* (beyond') extra'vagant; *in'* (not' within) inac'tive, inclo'ſe, il-le'gal, im-mo'deſt, ir-reg'ular.

N. B. *Em* and *en* a're u'ſed in word's deri'ved from the Fren'ch; but do' not', lik'e *in*, sig'-ni-fy priva'tion or

nega'tion; as, embrac'e, emba'e, embell'iſh, enga'ge, en-
cour'age, enra'ge, &c. Yet', it does not' foll'ow that all'
word's in *em* or *en* a're from the Fren'ch; man'y ſuch'
be'ing from the lea'rned la'nguages: as, ema'ciate,
eme'rge, em'igrate, enco'mium, ene'rvate, &c. and oth'ers
pu're E'ng-liſh; as, ena'ble, emplead', enli'ghten, &c.
in'ter (betwe'en') intercede', in'terchange, s. intercha'nge,
v. *in'ter* (forbidd'ing) in'terdict, s. interdic't, v. &c.

N. B. In word's from the Fren'ch, *en'ter* is ſom'etimes
u'ſed; as, en'terpriſe, s. enterpri'ſe, *in'tro* (within') intro-
duc'e; *per* (by', thro'ugh) perchanc'e, pera'mbulate; poſt'
(af'ter) poſt-ſcript; *pre* (befo're) prea'damite; *pre'ter*
(beſid'es, paſt', aga'inſt) pretermit', pre'terit, preterna'tur-
al: *pro* (befo're, fo'r, not', on', off') pro'noûn, propagate,
prohib'it, proceed', procraſtinate: *re* (agai'n, opposit'ion)
repeat', repulſe: *retro* (back'wards) ret'rograde, a retro-
gra'de, v. ret'roſpect, s. retroſpec't, v. *ſe* (oût', withoût'
oneſelf', by oneſelf or by itſelf') ſeclud'e, ſecu're, ſece'de

or ſece'de: *ſub* (u'nder) ſubmit', ſubalt'ern: *ſubter* (under) ſub'terfuge, ſubterfluous: *ſuper* (o'ver, upon', above') ſuperaboû'nd, ſuperſcri'be, ſupe'rlative.

N. B. In word's deri'ved from the Fren'ch, *ſuper* is ch'anged in'to *ſur*; as ſur'face, ſur'plice, ſurplus, *trans'* (o'ver, beyond', cha'nge, throu'gh) trans'fer, s. transfe'r, v. tranſport', transfo'rm, trans'forate, &c.

Rule 5th. The Greek' preposit'ions u'ſed in the composit'ion of E'ngliſh word's, a're *a* or *an* (not' withoût') anon'imous, an'archy: *amphi* (bo'th, aboût') amphib'ious, am'phithe'atre: *anti* (aga'inſt) an'tidote, an'tichriſt; *hyper* (o'ver, abov'e, exceſs') hype'rbole, hypercrit'ic, hype'rmeter: *hypo* (un'der) hyp'ocrite, hypocho'ndres, hypoth'eſis: *meta* (trans') metamor'phosis, s. met'aphor, metamorpho'ſe, v. metemſycho'ſis: *peri* (aboût') periph'ery, per'iphraſe: *ſyn'* or *ſym'* (with', togeth'er) ſym'pathy, ſyn'tax, &c.

RULE 6th. A preposition governs the oblique case.

See the declension of nouns and pronouns.

RULE 7th. *To* and *for* are often suppressed, yet understood, chiefly before pronouns; as, give [to] me a book: procure [for] me a pen.

RULE 8th. Some, inelegantly, separate the preposition from the relative; as, "Whom will you give it to? Whom do you intend it for?" instead of—To whom will you give it?—For whom do you intend it? We should say—*on foot*, *on shore*, *in bed*: not *a foot*, &c.

RULE 9th. Great care must be taken to express different senses by different prepositions; as, *to* converse *with* a man, *on* a subject, *in* a house.

RULE 10th. When we cannot get a thing (that) we expected; we are disappointed *of* it: but when we receive it and it does not answer our end; we are disappointed *in* it.

The improper use *of* the following prepositions,

though' com'mon, will ea'sily appea'r. See' the pro'per prepositi'ons within' crotchets: as, I accu'se you *for* [of] betra'ying your truſt'. In juſtifica'tion *to* [of] my char'acter. I ſhould' not ha've thought *on* [of] it. He mad'e a point' *in* [of] do'ing his du'ty. Your fa'ther ſhould be info'rmed *in* [of] your char'acter. He was avers'e *from* [to] that' propo'ſal. How' ſhall' I reſto're myſelf' *in'to* [to] your good' grac'es? He has reconcil'ed himſelf' *with'* [to] the king'. They ha've a grea't reſemblance *with* [to] each' oth'er. I va'lue myſelf' *by* [on] drawi'ng his pic'ture. You ha've beſtow'ed your fa'vors *to* [on'] the deſe'rving. The vari'ety of fac'tions *in'to* [in] which' we a're enga'ged. Whatev'er ma'y fall' *in'to* [u'nder] my' obſerva'tion. Go' *in'* [in'to] the houſe'. Sta'y *in'to* [in'] the houſe'. Poli'cy ma'y prevail' *upon* [o'ver] force'. The diffic'ulty they fou'nd *of* [in'] fixing juſt' ſen'timents. The rai'n has' been fall'ing *of* [for]

a long time. You know what esteem I have of [for] your learning. He has dependent of [on] his father. I will not swerve out of [from] my duty. In compliance to [with] your opinion. He profited of [by] every circumstance. The king provided of [with] all necessaries.

The 10th Part of Speech.

Interjections are made use of to denote some sudden passion or emotion of the mind: and, most expressions used on such occasions, being taken from nature alone, the real interjections are monosyllabical. But as ignorance, vulgarity, affectation and impiety have invented such *clownish* oaths, imprecations and profanations as are very shocking to well bred gentlemen and ladies; I shall beg leave to recommend such interjections as convey no indelicate—no clownish ideа, viz.

Interjections of Joy; as, hey! joyful! charming,

delic'ious! &c. Grief and pain; as, ah! alas! oh! wo's me! &c. Wonder and surprise; as, strange! my stars! hey day! Praise and exultation; as, brave! bra'vo! huzza! &c. Contempt; as, fy! away! Mirth; as, ha, ha, he! Incitement to attention or silence; as, hark! lo! behold! hush! whist! silence! &c. Languor and deliberation; as, heigh-ho! stay! hum! Affirmation and negation; as, yes' indeed! verily! truly! not at all! by Jove! by George! &c. Suspense; as, O dear! O patience! O cruel! &c.

N. B. The late Lord Chesterfield says, "Those who make use of coarse, obscene or profane expressions, and those who interlard their discourse with oaths, can never be considered as gentlemen." Another celebrious English-man says, "A gentleman is necessarily

diſ-gûſt'ed with coors'e man'ners, and, ther'efore, can'not bea'r low life."

I ſhall conclude this Eſſay by a few quota'tions from the cel'ebrated, thou'gh, ſom'etimes, miſta'ken Sheridan; who ver'y juſt'ly complain's that "Oû'r ea'rly no'tions of qûan'tity a're all imbi'bed from the La'tin proſody; in which the diff'erence between *long* and *ſhort* ſyl'lables is eſta'bliſhed by ru'les that ha've no reference to the *ea'r*,—the *ſo'le* com'petent judg'e in this ca'ſe; inſomuch that ſyl'lables a're call'ed *long*, which a're the ſhort'eſt that can be ut'tered by the o'rgans of ſpeech; and oth'ers a're call'ed *ſhort*, which ta'ke up much long'er tim'e in pronoûnc'ing, than the fo'rmer. The mi'nd thus ta'king a bi'as u'nder the prej'udice of fal'ſe ru'les,—nev'er af'ter arri'ves at a *kno'wledge* of the tru'e na'ture of qûan'tity: a'nd, acco'rdingly, we fi'nd that all attem'pts, hith'erto, to ſet'tle the proſ'ody of oû'r la'ngûage, ha've been' va'in and fruit'leſs." Yet, *he'* accent's

all' the fol'lowing word's on the vow'el, ac'e, ea'se; bas'e, bla'ze; cas'e, cau'se; cam'e, fa'me; cap'e, cra'pe; seen', see'ne; min'e, v. s. mi'ne, pron. vic'e, wi'se; goo'se, choo'se; us'e, s. u'se, v. &c. &c. &c.

Agree'able to my esta'blished sys'tem, I ha've accent'ed the preced'ing 20 mon'osyll''ables acco'rding to sta'ndard ru'les; which' a'lways coincid'e with the ea'r: while Sher'idan is misled' by three' ver'y fals'e, thou'gh com'mon, no'tions, viz.

1st. "That cer'tain vow'els a're na'turally *long'* a'nd oth'ers *short'*, in o'pen defi'ance to the ea'r and sta'ndard ru'les." See p. 25, 27, 30, 52.

2d. "That *e* fi'nal a'lways leng'thens it's syll'able."

3d. "That ac'cent go'verns the qual'ity as well'as the quan'tity of syl''lables." See p. 25, 27, 30, 52.

Contradic'tory ru'les must' produc'e absu''rdities. Mr. Sher'idan sa'ys, that'—"in his dic'tionary he has' reduc'ed the pronuncia'tion of each' word' to a cer'tainty, by fix'ed and vi'sible mark's; the o'nly wa'y by which' unifo'rm-

ity of ſound could be propagated to any diſtance. This we find effectually done in the art of muſic, by notes: for in whatever part of the globe muſic is ſo taught, the adepts in it, read it exactly the ſame way. A ſimilar uniformity of pronunciation, by means of this Grammar and Dictionary, may be ſpread thro' all parts of the globe, wherever Engliſh ſhall be taught by their aid."

What my very learned and venerable maſter has here ſaid of his Herculean labor; is, certainly, more applicable to my Eſſay; or will be ſo, when corrected by the generous friends of the Engliſh tongue.

This Eſſay is publiſhed in French, in a ſeparate volume, and both entered in Stationer's Hall.

If this, my firſt edition, be well received; I ſhall ſoon give a ſecond, carefully reviſed and corrected: together with The Young Lady's and Gentleman's Rational Mirror, in a familiar converſation between a Fa-

er and his Chil'dren. To which ſhall' be add'ed, Sim'ple Thoughts on Go'vernment, with an Epitome of the Brit'iſh Conſtitut'ion,

I inte'nd to compil'e an abridg'ed E'ng-liſh Dic'tionary, reſpec'ting quân'tity, qûal'ity and mean'ing: a'nd, on the whole, I ha've ſom'e rea'ſon to expect the gen'erous aſſiſt'ance of all' ſuch' as wiſh' to promot'e and maintain' the Dig'nity and In'tereſt of their na'tive Tong'ue, King' and Coun'try: nor would' I heſ'itate go'ing, with' my Fa'mily, to E'ng-land; in o'rder to rece'ive pro'per advic'e, on ſuch' a ver'y import'ant ſub'ject. Mean'whil'e, I would' fain provok'e a good' man' to demons'trate to the mean'eſt capac'ity that' "Vir'tue, Plea'ſure and Hap'pineſs a're inſe'parable, e'ven in this' world."

CONTENTS.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS' Eſſay is addreſſ'ed but to the *few'* think'ing Beings. Page 5

This' i's the o'nly work' in which' *long'* ſyl'lables a're diſti'ng-uiſhed from *ſhort'* ones. 6

And ſuch' diſtinc'tion is reg'ulated by ac'cent o'nly. 6, 7

Ou'r ac'cent point's out the quan'tity, not' the qual'ity or ſou'nd *of* it's vow'el, con'ſonant or ſyl'lable: ther'*e*fore, oth'er ac'cents or mark's a're he're introduc'ed; by mea*n's of* which' ou'r pronuncia'tion is fix'ed and point'ed out' upon' a plan' ſim'ilar to, but ſtill' mo're ſim'ple, cle*a*r and ea'ſy than' that' by which' mu'ſic is ta'*ugh*t: ſo' that' e'ven fo'reigners ma'y lea'rn to rea*d'* E'ng-liſh in a few' week's. 7

Grea't advan'tages muſt' accru'e from' a ſta'ndard *of* pronuncia'tion, without' which' a la'ng-uage can'not be a pol'iſhed one. 7, 8

In o'rder to fix' ſuch' a ſta'ndard, and to ma'ke ou'rs the univerſ'al la'ng-uage; the aſſiſt'ance of Brit'ons and Amer'icans i's hu'mbly requeſt'ed. 9 to 12

A Ta'ble *of* E'ng-liſh and Fren'ch Termina'tions and Word's which' a're the ſa'me. 12

Page

The E'ng-liſh, be'ing but a rich' com'poûnd of all'
oth'er pol'iſhed la'ng-ûages, is the eaſ'ieſt to be
acqui'red, and has' the beſt' tit'le to univerſal'ity—
I mean, when taught by ſta'ndard ru'les. 17 to 20

The art of ſpeak'ing is the a'rt of all other arts and
ſci'ences. 20

INTRODUCTION.

Pronuncia'tion vio'lated by ig'norance, &c. 21

The beſt' ſpeak'ers a're tho'ſe who devi'ate leaſt'
from writ'ten word's. 22

Writ'en word's conſid'ered as the typ'es of ſoû'nds,
and char'acters as the typ'es of word's. 22

The four ru'les obſe'rved in the pronuncia'tion of
the Greek' and La'tin, here appli'ed to that' of
E'ng-liſh. 22

By ou'r neg'ligence of the'ſe ru'les, &c. the a'rt of
read'ing requi'res the la'bor of man'y yea'rs. 23 to 25

To remo've an e'vil, we muſt' remo've it's cau'ſe and
apply' it's rem'edy. 25

Henc'e, we muſt' explod'e falſ'e orthog'raphy, ille-
gal ac'cent and unna'tural ſou'nds. 25, 31
We muſt' explod'e the prete'nded na'tural ep'ithets
ſhort' and long' giv'en to ou'r vow'els, indepe'ndent
on ac'cent: and we muſt' obſe'rve that' o'ur ſil-
ent e fi'nal leng'thens not' its ſyll'able, unleſs'
its preced'ing vow'el be' accent'ed. 26, 27, 51
We muſt' not al'ter the na'tural ſou'nd of an'y
char'acter, without' neceſ'ſity. 27
We muſt' obſe'rve our ſta'ndard ru'les and chee'rfully
embrac'e the gen'ius of our la'ng-uage. 27
We muſt' not' affec't to giv'e Sax'on ſo'unds to words
from the learned and Fren'ch Tongues. 28
Ou'r gen'ius glo'ries in its acquiſit'ions and con-
q'ueſts. 28
We muſt' giv'e ev'ery word it's orig'inal ſou'nd, un-
leſs' oth'erwiſe comma'nded by euph'ony. 28
Ou'r ac'cent is go'vernor in chief' of ou'r pronunci-
a'tion; and i's go'verned by euph'ony. 30

Page

The ſtandard accent rules. 30, 52

When the vowel is accented, the ſyllable is *long*; and, vice verſa *ſhort*. 31, 52

Foreigners muſt be told that *our* ſyllables, accented on the vowel, are the ſame as *their* long vowels or ſyllables; and that *our* ſyllables accented on the conſonant, as well as thoſe wholly unaccented, are the ſame as *their* ſhort vowels or ſyllables. 33, 52

Good Articulation conſiſts in giving every letter, in a ſyllable, its due proportion of ſound. 33

Foreigners complain of the general appellations given to our vowels. 44

Yet our letters, in general, are ſounded as in French.

Every character muſt be ſounded according to it's aſſumed name, pro tempore. 34

The pronunciation of derivatives and compounds is governed by their primitives or components. 34

A complete ſound or articulation, uttered in one breath, is called a ſyllable.

One or mo're con'ſonants can'not ma'ke a ſyll'able; but one or mo're vow'els can. 35

A mon'-oſyll''-able, a diſ'ſyll''able, a tri'ſyll''able, a pol'yſyll'-able—what? 36

See lett'ers divid'ed into vow'els and con'ſonants. 49

Word's a're ſim'ple, deriv'ative or com'pound. 36

Gen'eral ru'les for the divi'ſion of ſyll'ables. 37

Em'phaſis is a cer'tain ſtreſs' or modula'tion of the voic'e, lai'd on ſom'e partic'ular word' or word's of a ſen'tence, in o'rder to give it' or them' mo're weight and en'ergy: and, is the la'nguage of emo'tion, ſtamp'ed by na'ture. 40

Short' and long' ſyll'ables, ha'ving the ſa'me ſou'nd a're not' he're divid'ed in'to ſe'parate claſſ'es; as tho'ſe which' ha've dif''ferent ſou'nds a're: (except a' gra've) becau'ſe a *long'* ſou'nd i's but' a *ſhort'* one increas'ed in quan'tity, or draw'n out to a grea'ter leng'th in pronuncia'tion. 44 to 46

CONTENTS.

The KEY or GAMUT to the SIMPLE VOWELS,

with RULES and EXPLANATORY NOTES.

The KEY to the DIPHTHONGS.

The KEY to the CONSONANTS.

A few words not pronounced as written.

N. B. Let the Student copy and get by heart the above Keys; and he will certainly learn to read English, in a few weeks. 9

Grammar comprised in two Parts. 47, 48

PART I.

Orthography and Pronunciation. See p. 33 to 36. 48

The Alphabet, Vowels, and Consonants. 49

Diphthongs and Digraphs. 50, 77, 78.

Perhaps good Spelling-Books and Dictionaries would be the best guides to Pronunciation. 51

Our Standard Accent Rules abridged. 52

Our silent *e* final. 53, 63

N. B. The ear is sole judge of grammatical quantity and quality, as well as of music. 53, 227

Page

Hence it is evident that the hissing sound of s can never end a long syllable; and that all unaccented syllables are short. 53, 60, 61.

See the Keys and Rules to the Vowels and Consonants.

Rules and examples pointing out the sounds of the single *vowels*; as also the quantity and quality of their syllables and words. 51

Rules and examples pointing out the same of double and triple vowels. 77

Rules and examples pointing out the same of single consonants. 89

Rules and examples pointing out the same of double and triple Consonants. 106

PART II.

Etymology and Syntax. 114

There are ten Parts of Speech. 114

The three articles, *a* or *an*, *the* or *the*, and *some*

Page

noûn's ſub'ſtantive, ha've nu'mbers, ge'nders and cas'es. 116

The ſingular and plu'ral nu'mbers exemplified. 120

The us'e and abus'e of word's, 121

Sub'ſtantives contin'ued. 122

The three ge'nders exem'plified 125

Ge'nders diſti'nguiſhed by termina'tions, 128

Declen'ſion of ſub'ſtantives exem'plified. 129

Syntac'tical Ru'les. 136

Ad'jectives with their ru'les exem'plified. 140

Pro'nouns defin'ed and exemplified. 145

Declen'ſion of Pro'nouns, with ru'les. 149

Ve'rbs defin'ed and exemplified, with rules. 158

Ve'rbs ſub'ſtantive, ac'tive, paſs'ive and neu'ter. 159

Ve'rbs reg'ular, ir'reg'ular, pers'onal, im'perſ'onal. 162, 163

Ve'rbs reflec'tive, recipro'cal and auxil'iary. 164

The ten' auxil'iary ve'rbs or sign's defin'ed. 164

To be', *to ha've*, *to do'*, defin'ed and exem'plified. 166

Will and *ſhall'*, sign's of the fut'ure, defin'ed. 167, 168

Would' and *would'st*, *should'* and *should'st*, 169

Can, *ma'y*, *ou'ght*, *must'*, *let'* defin'ed. 169

Ve'rbs ha'*ve* voic'es, mod'es, tens'es, nu'mbers, pers'ons and par'ticiples. 171

Conjuga'tions, *to be*, *to ha've*, *to do'*. 176

N. B. The us'*e of* the mod'es and tens'es. 171

Conjuga'tion of a reg'ular ve'rb. 188

Dit'to of an irreg'ular ve'rb, with ru'les. 192

Par'ticiples defin'ed, with rules. 195

A ta'ble of irregular ve'rbs and par'ticiples. 196

Noûn's disti'ng-uished from ve'rbs, me'rely by the seat' of ac'cent. 206

Ad'verbs and conjunc'tions exem'plified. 209, 211

Prepositi'ons exem'plified, with ru'les. 218

Interjec'tions, with remark's. 224

The *ea'r*, be'ing the so'le judg'e, fi'nds, in Sher'idan, the self' sa'me faults, which' he' fi'nds in the La'tin prosody: but which' I ob'viate. 226

Vow'els and syll'ables are re'ndered long or short but by the le'gal author'ity of ac'cent; which go'verns the quan'tity, not the qual'ity of syll'ables. 227

Page.

Ou'r sil'ent *e* fi'nal leng'thens not' it's syll'able, unless' its preced'ing vow'el be accent'ed. 227

Contradic'tory rules produce absu'rdities. 227

Whoev'er reads the Ke'ys, can with ea'se read all' this' Book'. 228